

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS & SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR  
CONTRACT NO. eDPW-052726**

**Voting Machine Warehouse Elevator Addition**

**Issued For Bidding  
April 15<sup>th</sup>, 2026**

Prepared for:

**The County of Delaware  
Department of Public Works**  
Government Center Building  
201 West Front Street  
Media, PA 19063

Prepared by:

NORR  
One Penn Center  
1617 JFK Boulevard, Suite 1600  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
norr.com



**Delaware County Council:**

**Richard R. Womack, Chair  
Christine A. Reuther, Vice Chair  
Dr. Monica Taylor  
Elaine Paul Schaefer  
Joanne Phillips**

**VOTING MACHINE WAREHOUSE ELEVATOR ADDITION  
ISSUED FOR BIDDING, APRIL 15<sup>TH</sup>, 2026**

**Project Manual Table of Contents**

Division 00 – Procurement and Contract Requirements

000101 -	Table of Contents
Section A	Invitation to Bid
Section B	Instructions to Bidders
Section C	Form of Proposal
Section D	Insurance Requirements
Section E	Bid Guarantee
Section F	Consent/Agreement of Surety
Section G	Non-Collusion Affidavit
Section H	Ordinance of Financials
Section I	Resolution 2022-3 Public Works Diversity Goals
Section J	Ordinance 2022-7
Section J	RCO Certification (contractor)
Section J	RCO Certification (subcontractor)
Section K	Contractor's Qualifications, AIA Form A305-2020
Section L	Form of Contract
Section M	Bonds <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Labor &amp; Materials Bond</li><li>• Maintenance Bond</li><li>• Performance Bond</li></ul>
Section N	Waiver of Liens
Section O	Statement of Surety
Section P	General Conditions
Section Q	Special Conditions
Section T	Non-Discrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause
Appendix A1	Application and Certificate of Payment, AIA Document G702/CMA
Appendix A2	Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703
Appendix A3	Change Order, AIA Document G701/CMA
Appendix A4	Certificate of Substantial Completion, AIA Document G704/CMA
Appendix A5	Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Leans, AIA Document G706A
Appendix A6	Consent of Surety to Final Payment, AIA Document G707
Appendix A7	Contractor's Qualification Statement, AIA Document A305
Appendix B1	Pennsylvania Prevailing Rate Determination
Appendix B2	Bidder Checklist
Appendix B5	AIA305
Appendix B6	L I Apprenticeship
Appendix B7-B8	PA Public Works Employment Verification Act
Appendix B9	Employee Background Check
Appendix D	Resolution 2022-3 Public Works Diversity Goals
Appendix O	Political Contribution Disclosure Form
Appendix Q	Diversity Business Enterprise Program (DBE) Form

Division 01 – General Requirements

- 011000 - Summary
- 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures
- 012300 - Alternates
- 012500 - Substitution Procedures
- 013000 - Administrative Requirements
- 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule
- 013553 - Security Procedures
- 014000 - Quality Requirements
- 014100 - Regulatory Requirements
- 014216 - Definitions
- 014533 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures
- 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 016000 - Product Requirements
- 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 017610 - Temporary Protective Coverings
- 017800 - Closeout Submittals
- 017900 - Demonstration and Training

Division 02 – Existing Conditions

- 024100 - Demolition

Division 03 – Concrete

- 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- 033511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

Division 04 - Masonry

- 042000 - Unit Masonry

Division 05 – Metals

- 051200 - Structural Steel Framing
- 053100 - Steel Deck
- 055133 – Metal Ladders

Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites

- 061053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry

Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

071300 - Sheet Waterproofing  
072100 - Foam Board Insulation  
075400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing  
078400 – Firestopping  
079200 – Joint Sealants

Division 08 – Openings

081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

Division 09 – Finishes

092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies  
099123 - Interior Painting

Division 14 – Conveying Equipment

142100 - Electric Traction Elevators

Division 21 – Fire Suppression

210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression  
210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment  
211100 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping  
211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems

Division 22 – Plumbing Piping

220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping  
220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
221005 - Plumbing Piping  
221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties  
221429 - Sump Pumps

Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)

230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment  
230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC  
230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation  
232113 - Hydronic Piping  
232114 - Hydronic Specialties  
233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings  
233300 - Air Duct Accessories  
233423 - HVAC Power Ventilators

Division 26 – Electrical

- 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
- 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
- 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 260583 - Wiring Connection
- 262726 - Wiring Devices
- 262813 - Fuses
- 262816.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers
- 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches
- 262913 - Enclosed Controllers
- 265100 - Interior Lighting

Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security

- 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm

Advertisement

Sealed bids will be received through PennBid™ by Delaware County for **The VOTING MACHINE WAREHOUSE ELEVATOR ADDITION, until 11:00 AM, prevailing time, on May 27th, 2026.**

All documents and solicitations details are available online anytime at no cost at PennBid™ (<https://pennbid.bonfire.com>). Note, PennBid™ assesses a fee to the bidder who is issued the award. Click on the “Solicitations” and “View” tabs.

Each bid must be accompanied by a certified check or bid bond payable to the Owner in an amount of not less than ten percent (10%) of the bid or bids. Only bonds from companies licensed to do business in the State where the Owner is located will be accepted and the bond shall so state same.

The Project represents an Alteration Level II to an existing two story commercial warehouse building. The alteration will include the addition of a service elevator, repairs to/addition of an exterior window and interior floor and walls, and removal of an existing two story freight lift.

Bids must be submitted unconditionally. No bidder may withdraw bid within SIXTY (60) days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informalities, or to reject any or all bids.

**CONTRACT eDPW-052726**

Invitation to Bid for  
**VOTING MACHINE WAREHOUSE ELEVATOR ADDITION**

The undersigned Delaware County Council will receive sealed bids electronically through PennBid™ until **11:00AM, on May 27<sup>th</sup>, 2026**, for the **VOTING MACHINE WAREHOUSE ELEVATOR ADDITION**.

**Failure to accompany this bid with an appropriate bid security noted above will automatically disqualify the bidder.**

The contractor shall list related experience with appropriate references and complete the attached AIA Document A305 and submit with bid. In addition, the bidder shall submit with his bid a written statement describing his Apprentice Training Program and Affirmative Action Program. **In accordance with the County of Delaware Ordinance No 2022-7.**

All documents and solicitation details are available and open to public inspection at PennBid™ (<https://pennbid.bonfire.com>). Click on the “Solicitations” and “View” tabs. The bidder who is awarded the contract will be required to pay a fee to PennBid™. The names of those who have secured plans/specifications may be obtained at PennBid™.

The Project represents an Alteration Level II to an existing two-story commercial warehouse building. The alteration will include the addition of a service elevator, repairs to/addition of an exterior window and interior floor and walls, and removal of an existing two-story freight lift.

All workmen performing work on this project shall be paid the general minimum **Prevailing Wage Rates** supplied herein, as determined by the Secretary of the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry, in accordance with the Regulations for Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act.

***There will be a Pre-Bid Conference at 11:00AM on May 5<sup>th</sup>, 2026 at the Voting Machine Warehouse located at 403 E. 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Chester, PA 19103. This conference is not mandatory but is highly encouraged.***

***Questions may be asked through the PennBID system. The final date to submit questions is 2:00pm on May 8<sup>th</sup>, 2026.***

If you are a person with a disability and wish to attend the bid opening, and require an auxiliary aid, service or accommodation to observe or participate in the bid opening proceedings, please contact Delaware County Department of Public Works to discuss how your needs can best be accommodated.

The Delaware County Council reserves the right to reject any and all bids or parts thereof and to determine whether the quality and type of equipment and/or service to be furnished meet the requirements for which it is intended. They further reserve the right to insist or waive any technicalities required for the best interest of the County and to consider competency and responsibility of the bidder before the award of the Contract and award bids accordingly.

Delaware County Council:

Richard R. Womack, Chair  
Christine A. Reuther, Vice Chair  
Dr. Monica Taylor  
Elaine Paul Schaefer  
Joanne Phillips

VOTING MACHINE WAREHOUSE ELEVATOR ADDITION

---

---

---

*Name and Address of Bidder*

---

*Phone Number*

Terms (if offered, list here):

---

---

---

---

---

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### 1. PROJECT SCOPE

The complete description of the work required to complete this project is contained in the General Conditions, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and Construction Plans.

### 2. TIME FOR COMPLETING WORK

**The work under this contract must be completed by October 1<sup>st</sup>, 2026, ninety (90) consecutive calendar days from the date of the Official Notice-to-Proceed.** All Bidders are notified that time is of the essence of this Contract. The successful Bidder will be required to so execute the work to ensure its completion within the above number of calendar days set forth.

### 3. BID INFORMATION

The Owner may consider non-responsive any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities in or reject any and all bids. A bid which is incomplete, obscure, conditioned, or which contains additions not called for, or irregularities of any kind, including alterations or erasures, may be rejected. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered.

In the event that there is a tie between two or more lowest responsible bidders, and the place of business of one is located in Delaware County and the other(s) is (are) located outside of the County, the Council may in their discretion opt to award the bid to the Delaware County bidder, all other relevant factors being equal.

Requests for Information are required to be submitted in writing via Pennbid at <https://pennbid.bonfirehub.com>.

No bid may be withdrawn within the twenty-four (24) hours prior to the bid opening.

**The Contractor shall not transfer or sublet any portion of the work covered by these bid documents without written consent of the County.**

4. BID SUBMITTAL FORMS

The Bid Submittal Forms consist of the following:

- Invitation to Bid
- Proposal Form for Unit Price Contract
- Bid Guarantee
- Consent / Agreement of Surety
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contractor Responsibility Certification Form
- AIA Document A305 - 2020, Contractor's Qualification Statement
- Financial Statement in accordance with A305 – 2020, Section 5.1.1
- Apprenticeship Training Program (Special Conditions No. 21)
- Affirmative Action Program (Special Conditions No. 22)
- Public Works Employment Verification Form

5. PREPARATION OF BIDS

Bidders will be assumed to have carefully examined **the Invitation for Bids, the Instructions to Bidders, the Form of Proposal, the Agreement, the General Conditions, Other Conditions of the Contract, the Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and the Construction Drawings for the work**, all attached hereto, and to have carefully investigated physical conditions at the site and character of the work to be done and to have inquired fully into the difficulties of construction of the work before preparing their Proposal. The Owner will not be responsible for failure of the Contractor to properly estimate such difficulties and costs, or for overlooking any of the requirements of the Contract Documents.

If, in the Bidder's opinion, any work is specified in such a manner as would make it impossible for him to guarantee to produce the required result; or should obvious and unintentional errors or omissions appear in Contract Documents, the Bidder shall refer the same in writing to the Engineer for a decision before submitting his bid. If the Bidder fails to make such reference, no extra charge thereafter will be allowed or excuse entertained for failure to carry out the work in an acceptable manner, or to produce the required results, or to remedy defects in the workmanship because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified or because of inadequate or improper Specifications.

No oral interpretations of the meaning of the Contract Documents made to any prospective Bidder by any person will be binding upon the Owner to any extent or for any purpose and may not be relied upon by any prospective Bidder.

Every request for such interpretation should be in writing via the Pennbid website (<https://penbid.bonfirehub.com>) by the posted deadline. Bidders are not permitted to directly contact the Design Professional or County Staff.

To be given consideration, each request must be received at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be given in the form of written Addenda to the Bid Documents which will be mailed by Certified Mail to all prospective Bidders (at the respective address furnished for such purposes) not later than three (3) calendar days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Failure of any Bidder to receive any such Addenda or interpretations shall not relieve said Bidder from obligations with respect to the bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents

6. CONDITIONS OF WORK

Each Bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction and labor under which the work will be performed; failure to do so will not relieve the successful Bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out provisions of the Contract Documents and to complete the contemplated work for the consideration set forth in his bid.

Bidders are notified that it is obligatory upon them to obtain by their own means, information which they may require as to the existing physical conditions and, in particular, as to subsurface and groundwater conditions. Bids for all types of excavation are to be based on Unclassified Excavation which shall include all types of materials which are encountered, including, but not limited to weathered, decomposed, and sound bedrock; soil, gravel, and boulders; debris of any kind and organic matter.

7. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

The quantities given in the Form of Proposal and attached to the Contract Documents are approximate only, being given as a basis for the uniform comparison of bids, and the Owner does not expressly or by implication warrant that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith.

8. CONTAMINATED SOILS

*Should the Engineer agree that reasons exist to believe that contaminated soil is encountered in the excavation, the Owner shall, at his cost, engage the services of an environmental services company to assess the extent, if any, of the contamination of soils. If contamination is found to be present, the contaminated soils shall be separately stockpiled on and covered by plastic sheeting at the site for disposal by the Contractor.*

**PROPOSAL**

Contract No. eDPW-052726

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Council Members:

The undersigned hereby submits a proposal for Voting Machine Warehouse Elevator Addition, located at 403 East 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Chester, PA 19013, Delaware County, Pennsylvania, at the following price:

Having become completely familiar with the local conditions affecting the cost of Work at the place where Work is to be executed, and having carefully examined the site conditions as they currently exist, and having carefully examined the Bidding and Contract Documents prepared for this project, together with any Addenda to such Bidding and Contract Documents as listed hereinafter, the Undersigned hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, transportation and other facilities as necessary and/or required to execute all of the Work described by the Contract Documents for the above cited Contract for the lump sum consideration of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_), said amount being hereinafter referred to as the Base Proposal Amount.  
Base proposal Amount includes Unit Price Items listed below, if applicable.

**BID ALTERNATES**

1. Replacement/repair of entire exterior window unit, as indicated on Architectural Drawings
2. Replacement of damaged existing windowpanes only, as indicated on Architectural Drawings

**UNIT PRICES:**

Item No.	Quantity	Item Description (Unit Price in words)	Unit Price	Total Price
		_____	_____	
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____

Item No.	Quantity	Item Description (Unit Price in words)	Unit Price	Total Price
<b>TOTAL BASE BID</b>				
			<b>Dollars</b>	\$ _____

(The unit prices supplied above are required to be indicated in both words and figures. In the event of a discrepancy between the words and figures for a given item, the price shown in words will be accepted.)

- All items must be bid.
- A performance bond and a labor and materials bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the total amount bid, and a maintenance bond must be submitted by the successful bidder within ten (10) days from the bid award date.

**IF AND WHERE DIRECTED BID**

Item No.	Quantity	Item Description (Unit Price in words)	Unit Price	Total Price
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		
		_____	_____	_____
		_____		

**IF AND WHERE DIRECTED BID**

Item No.	Quantity	Item Description (Unit Price in words)	Unit Price	Total Price
----------	----------	---	------------	-------------

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

<p><b>IF AND WHERE DIRECTED BID</b></p> <p>_____</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Dollars</b>    \$</p>
---

It is understood that THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS ARE A CRITICAL PORTION OF THIS BID. THE REQUIREMENTS **AS SET FORTH IN VARIOUS SECTIONS** MUST BE SATISFIED. IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT NO EXCEPTIONS WILL BE MADE.

It is further understood that upon notice to furnish the County with the necessary Contract and Bonds, we will execute the attached Form of Contract and Bonds with the County of Delaware within twenty (20) calendar days after receipt of such notice.

It is understood and agreed that the County Council reserves the right to reject any and all bids and that if the Successful Bidder fails to execute the attached Contract and Bond within twenty (20) calendar days after receiving notice from the County to do so, the County Council shall be free to notify the next lowest, responsible bidder. It is understood that if the Successful Bidder shall fail to execute a Contract as set forth in these General Condition, the deposit will be forfeited as liquidated damages. Award will be based on bids for the Base Bid(s) or a combination of Base Bid(s) and if and where directed.

It is understood that this Bid may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the date of opening thereof.

A **“Notice to Proceed”** will be issued after the execution of the Contract, directing the General Contractor when they can commence work on the project. All completed work shall be in accordance with the schedule given in Section B, Instructions to Bidders, Time for Completing Work. Liquidated Damages (if any) shall be assessed as defined in the Special Conditions, Liquid Damages, for all days past this limit. It is understood that the County may, on its own decision or initiate, extend the completion date by giving notice of all parties to this Contract of its intention to extend.

Delaware County shall not be liable for any expenses, damages, or loss of profits, anticipated or otherwise.

It is understood that if our Bonding Company is not a Pennsylvania Company, the Bid Bond, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, must be countersigned by a Pennsylvania Resident Agent, with Power of Attorney so to do.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the foregoing Addenda and that he has prepared this bid accordingly.

Prepared by NORR

<b>Addendum No.</b>	<b>Date</b>

Insert the numbers of all addenda received - If none were received, insert the word "None"

It is understood that each bidder is to prepare and present satisfactory evidence of his experience, qualifications, and financial abilities to carry out the terms of the Contract. In addition, the Prime Contractor shall prepare and present satisfactory evidence of his qualification and references related to the work.

**Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) must be submitted for respective products before award, in compliance with the Federal Hazard Communication Standard Act (29 CFR 1910, 1200) and various State Right-to-Know laws, as applicable.**

Our signature on this proposal page signifies that we have read and agree to comply with all parts of the Invitation, Instructions, Proposal, General Conditions, Special Conditions and Specifications of this Bid and will carry out all the conditions of the above.

The undersigned hereby certifies that this bid is genuine, and not a sham or collusive, or made in the interest or in behalf of any person, firm, or corporation not herein named; that the undersigned has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any bidder to refrain from bidding, and that the undersigned has not, in any manner, sought by collusion to secure for himself an advantage over any other bidder.

**It is understood that the Proposal Page must have two (2) signatures, and if the firm is a corporation, the corporate seal must also be affixed when submitting bid.**

Respectfully submitted,

FIRM NAME \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TYPED NAME & TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

OFFICIAL ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone # \_\_\_\_\_ FAX # \_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_

Secretary or Assistant Secretary

Prepared by NORR

Bidder will check whether the bid is by:  
an individual ( ), partnership ( ), or corporation ( ).

NOTES:

If the Bidder is a partnership, the names of all members of the firm, as well as the trading name, shall be set forth. If the Bidder is a corporation, the Bid must be executed by the President or Vice-President, and attested by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the corporation, with the corporate seal applied. No other names will be accepted unless accompanied by the proper certification from the corporation permitting other than the President or Vice-President and Secretary to sign contracts. If the business is operated by a sole owner, only his signature is required, and it should be noted under signature that he is the sole owner.

**COUNTY OF DELAWARE**

**VENDOR/CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY**

Before the Contract is awarded, the Contractor shall take out and maintain during the life of this Contract such Public Liability and Property Damage insurance as shall protect him and any sub-contractors, if any, performing work covered by this Contract, from all claims for loss arising from Property damage, personal injury and bodily injury including accidental death. Such Insurance Policy shall include Products and Completed Operations coverage and include coverage for damages that may arise from the Operations of the Contractor or by any sub-contractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. The Combined Single Limit of Liability required is \$3,000,000 per occurrence with a deductible of no more than \$1,000.

**VEHICLES**

Comprehensive Business Automobile Coverage shall be maintained with a Combined Single Limit of Liability in an amount no less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence with no deductible.

**CATASTROPHE UMBRELLA LIABILITY**

One million dollars in excess of Primary General.

**WORKER'S COMPENSATION**

Worker's Compensation Insurance required by Pennsylvania law covering all Owner's employees and all employees of the general contractors and all sub-contractors. A current certificate of Exempt status from the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry is acceptable if the Owner is an Exempt Self-Insurer in the State of Pennsylvania.

**EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

Employer's Liability Insurance with limits no less than \$500,000 per accident or employee disease.

The County of Delaware shall be named as an additional insured on all policies insofar as the specified Contract is concerned. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish the County with a certificate of insurance showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration. All policies should also contain a sixty (60) day notice of cancellation clause.

**NOTE:**

If the owner maintains a self-insurance program or a limited self-insurance program for any or all of the exposures listed above, a complete description of the program with information on excess carriers and funding arrangements should be provided. In the

Prepared by NORR

**Section D  
Insurance Requirements**

event that the worker's compensation is self-insured, a copy of the current exemption shall be provided.

**BID GUARANTEE**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT WE, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, as Principal, and  
held firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_ as OWNER in  
the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ for the payment of  
which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves,  
successors and assigns.

Signed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to The Delaware County Council a certain BID, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for Voting Machine Warehouse Elevator Addition located at 403 East 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Chester, PA 19013, Delaware County, Pennsylvania.

NOW, THEREFORE,

- (a) If said BID shall be rejected, or
- (b) If said BID shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said BID) and shall furnish a BOND for his faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said BID,

then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation stated.

**Section E  
Bid Guarantee**

Prepared by NORR

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such BID; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set there hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Prepared by NORR

**Section F**  
**Consent of Agreement of Surety**

**CONSENT/AGREEMENT OF SURETY**

The undersigned \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety Company

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of

\_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to do business

in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania do hereby consent and agree with

The County of Delaware that if the proposal of

\_\_\_\_\_, for the project  
Name of Bidder

Voting Machine Warehouse Elevator Addition  
403 East 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Chester, PA 19013

be accepted and a contract for said work be awarded to said bidder, it will, upon its being so awarded, become the surety for said Bidder on such surety bonds as are called for in the Bid Documents.

Signed and Sealed (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety Company

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Attorney-in-fact

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

1. This Non-Collusion Affidavit is material to any contract awarded pursuant to this bid. According to the Pennsylvania Antibid-Rigging Act, 73 P.S. 1611 et seq., governmental agencies may require Non-Collusion Affidavits to be submitted together with bids.
2. This Non-Collusion Affidavit must be executed by the member, officer or employee of the bidder who makes the final decision on prices and the amount quoted in the bid.
3. Bid rigging and other efforts to restrain competition, and the making of false sworn statements in connection with the submission of bids are unlawful and may be subject to criminal prosecution. The person who signs the Affidavit should examine it carefully before signing and assure himself or herself that each statement is true and accurate, making diligent inquiry, as necessary, of all other persons employed by or associated with the bidder with responsibilities for the preparation, approval or submission of this bid.
4. In the case of a bid submitted by a joint venture, each party to the venture must be identified in the bid documents, and an Affidavit must be submitted separately on behalf of each party.
5. The term “complementary bid” as used in the Affidavit has the meaning commonly associated with that term in the bidding process, and includes the knowing submission of bids lower than the bid of another firm, any intentionally low or noncompetitive bid, and any other form of bid submitted for the purpose of giving a false appearance of competition.
6. Failure to file an Affidavit in compliance with these instructions may result in disqualification of the bid.

**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

Contract/Bid No. \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_:

County of \_\_\_\_\_:

I state that I am \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
Title Name of Firm

and that I am authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of my firm and its owners, directors, and officers. I am the person responsible in my firm for the price(s) and the amount of this bid.

I state that:

(1) The price(s) and amount of this bid have been arrived at independently and without consultation, communication or agreement with any other contractor, bidder or potential bidder.

(2) Neither the price(s) nor the amount of this bid, and neither the approximate price(s) nor approximate amount of this bid have been disclosed to any other firm or person who is a bidder or potential bidder, and they will not be disclosed before bid opening.

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made to induce any firm or person to refrain from bidding on this contract, or to submit a bid lower than this bid, or to submit any intentionally low or noncompetitive bid or other form of complementary bid.

(4) The bid of my firm is made in good faith and not pursuant to any agreement or discussion with, or inducement from, any firm or person to submit a complementary or other noncompetitive bid.

(5) \_\_\_\_\_, its affiliates,  
Name of my firm

Subsidiaries, officers, directors and employees are not currently under investigation by any governmental agency and have not in the last four years been convicted or found liable for any act prohibited by the State or Federal law in any jurisdiction, involving conspiracy or collusion with respect to bidding on any public contract, except as follows:

I \_\_\_\_\_ state that \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of firm

understands and acknowledges that the representations are material and important and will be relied on by Delaware County in awarding the contract(s) for which this bid is submitted. I understand and my firm understands that any misstatement in this affidavit

Prepared by NORR

**Section G  
Non-Collusion Affidavit**

is and shall be treated as fraudulent concealment from Delaware County of the true facts relating to the submission of bids for this contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Position

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED  
BEFORE ME THIS \_\_\_\_ DAY  
OF \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**COUNTY OF DELAWARE PENNSYLVANIA**

**ORDINANCE No. 2021-2**

AN ORDINANCE OF THE COUNTY OF DELAWARE, COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA AMENDING SECTION 6-12 OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE TO INCLUDE THAT COUNTY COUNCIL MEMBERS ARE PROHIBITED FROM KNOWINGLY DERIVING A FINANCIAL INTEREST FROM COUNTY CONTRACTS AND ADDING CERTAIN OTHER CONFLICT OF INTEREST PROVISIONS.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 6-121 of the Administrative Code (the "Code") of the County of Delaware, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "County"), the Code may be amended by ordinances of the County Council; and

WHEREAS, Section 6-12.B(2) of the Code limits elected and appointed officials, the County Executive Director and department heads, and all County employees from having a business interest that would interfere with their official duties; and

WHEREAS, Section 6-12.B(2) includes only a limited restriction of Council members from having a financial interest or other conflict that would interfere with their official duties; and

WHEREAS, County Council believes that a more expansive restriction on financial interests and other conflicts of Council members will allow Delaware County citizens to be assured that Council members will not directly or indirectly knowingly realize any financial gain through their public office other than any compensation that is provided by law;

IT IS HEREBY, ENACTED AND ORDAINED BY County Council of Delaware County, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania as follows:

SECTION 1. The Code shall be amended to add a new Section 6-12.D to read as set forth below:

**§ 6-12.D County Council Members Prohibited From Knowingly Deriving a Financial Interest From County Contracts.**

(1). Prohibition Against Knowingly Deriving Financial Gain and Conflict of Interest. In addition to the limitations imposed elsewhere in this Administrative Code, including Section 6-12.B(2), no Council member shall knowingly have a financial interest (including any immediate family member having a financial interest) in any entity that is a party to a contract with the County, approved by County Council, including subcontractors.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, there shall be no violation of this Section 6-12.D(1) if a Council member recuses her or himself from voting on a contract in which such Council member (or an immediate family member) has a minor financial interest and submits a written statement listing the reasons for such recusal. Said statement shall be submitted by the Council member to the County Clerk, Council Chairman and Vice Chairman within seven (7) days of identification of the conflict by the member

but not less than one (1) day prior to the Council meeting at which a vote on the contract is scheduled. Such statement shall be read into the Council minutes at such meeting.

(2). Other Prohibitions.

- (a) Council members are prohibited from receiving compensation (other than the payment of expenses) as an officer or director of (i) any entity that is a party to a contract with the County and/or (ii) any subcontractor to such an entity.
- (b) Council members are prohibited from using non-public information received through public office for their own financial benefit or the financial benefit of an immediate family member.

- (3). **Conflicts of Interest.** A Council member must recuse her or himself from voting on a contract if he or she knows that there is a conflict of interest (which is not a financial interest) and shall submit a written statement listing the reasons for such recusal. Such conflicts of interest shall include serving as an officer or director of a nonprofit organization that is a party to a contract with the County and/or any subcontractor to such a contract.

Said statement shall be submitted by the Council member to the County Clerk, Council Chairman and Vice Chairman within seven (7) days of identification of the conflict by the member but not less than one (1) day prior to the Council meeting at which a vote on the contract is scheduled. Such statement shall be read into the Council minutes at such meeting.

(4). **Definitions.**

A "financial interest" for purposes of this Section 6-12.D is any financial interest in a legal entity engaged in business for profit which comprises more than 5% of the equity of the business or more than 5% of the assets of the economic interest in indebtedness.

An "immediate family member" for purposes of this Section 6-12.D is defined as a parent, spouse, brother and sister (or like relative in laws), child(ren) and step-child(ren).

"Knowingly" or "Knows" means that the individual in question actually knew or, based on facts and circumstances, should have known, of the existence of a financial interest or conflict of interest, as applicable.

A "minor financial interest" for purposes of this Section 6-12.D is any financial interest from which a Council member and all immediate family members, in the aggregate, derives (or reasonably anticipates deriving) compensation, earnings, revenues and/or other payments not exceeding a total of \$25,000 on an annual basis (including the effect of the contract then under consideration for approval by Council).

Penalties. Any of the following penalties may be imposed for violations of the limitations in Section 6-12.D(1) as determined per Section 6-12.D (5):

- a. A reprimand of the Council member in violation.
- b. A censure of the Council member in violation.
- c. An assessment of a fine of the Council member in violation, in an amount not to exceed the lesser of (i) ten percent (10%) of the total compensation under the contract in question or (ii) \$20,000.
- d. To the extent legally permitted, termination of the contract in question and/or repayment to the County of any profit made by the contractor under such contract.
- e. Any entity, contractor or subcontractor which entered into a contract with the County which resulted in a violation of this section, may be banned as a contractor or subcontractor to the County for a period of two (2) years.

(5). **Determination of Penalties.** The determination of a penalty for the violation of this ordinance shall be made by a majority vote of County Council (not to include the Council member whose action is the subject of such vote) following such investigation and consideration of such evidence as County Council deems appropriate or such other entity or body as may be designated by resolution of County Council.

(6). **County Executive Director.** If the County Executive Director knows that he or she has a financial interest in a contract being considered for approval by County Council, he or she shall disclose such financial interest to County Council prior to approval of such contract by County Council, and such financial interest shall be noted in the minutes of the Council meeting at which such approval is considered. County Council may take appropriate disciplinary action for violation of this requirement by the County Executive Director, subject to the limitations elsewhere in the Administrative Code.

SECTION 2. This Ordinance shall take effect on the tenth day after its adoption.

ENACTED AND ORDAINED by County Council of the County of Delaware,  
Pennsylvania, this day of 2021.

COUNTY OF DELAWARE

\_\_\_\_\_  
Brian P. Zidek, Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Monica Taylor, Vice Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kevin M. Madden

\_\_\_\_\_  
Elaine Paul Schaefer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Christine A. Reuther

Attested:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Anne M. Coogan  
County Clerk

COUNTY OF DELAWARE  
COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA  
RESOLUTION NUMBER 2022-3

RESOLUTION REGARDING GOALS FOR DIVERSITY IN  
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTING

**WHEREAS**, County Council is committed to addressing the challenges it faces relating to public works projects and, to that end, is considering enactment of the revision of Chapter 29 of the County Code to protect its proprietary and financial interests and create adequate safeguards to ensure the successful delivery of such projects to the fullest extent possible; and

**WHEREAS**, together with the changes to the County Code in such revision of Chapter 29, County Council also desires to set forth its goals for increasing the diversity of the workforce for such public works projects;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF DELAWARE COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA** as follows:

1. County Council hereby directs that the following provisions shall be included in any contract which is subject to the requirements of Chapter 29 of the County Code:

a. The contractor will make a good faith effort to employ local residents for completion of the project, when it has a need for new employees, in an effort to meet a goal of 10% local worker participation on the project. Good faith effort shall include, but not be limited to: hosting a public job fair prior to the commencement of the Project open to residents of Delaware County, posting of available employment opportunities with the Delaware County Workforce Development Board and its PACareerLink offices, providing employment and training services, advertisement of employment opportunities in a newspaper of general circulation throughout Delaware County, and internet advertisements.

b. The contractor will make a good faith effort to employ minority and female craftspeople for completion of the qualified project when such contractor has a need for new employees to complete the project, in an effort to meet the goal of having 10% minority and female participation on the project. Good faith effort shall include, but not be limited to: hosting a public job fair prior to the commencement of the Project open to all applicants in an attempt to identify, hire and utilize minority and female craftspeople, the posting of available employment opportunities with the Delaware County Workforce Development Board and its PACareerLink offices, providing employment and training services, advertisement of employment opportunities in a newspaper of general circulation throughout Delaware County, and internet advertisements.

c. The contractor shall, as a material condition of the contract, make a good faith effort to utilize veteran owned businesses, minority owned businesses, women owned businesses and small business enterprises on the qualified project. "Minority owned business" shall mean that at least 51% of the business is owned by an individual who is a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who has and can demonstrate membership in one of the following groups: Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups; Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American Descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race; Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of

the original peoples of North America; Asian and Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands. "Small business enterprise" shall mean a business with an annual gross income which is determined by the United States Small Business Administration to qualify it as a small business enterprise.

2. County Council hereby directs the County Executive Director to take steps to obtain a disparity study related to relevant County public works contracting in order to assess the utilization by the County of a diverse workforce for public works projects and to help direct any further actions by County Council to increase such diversity.

ADOPTED by the County Council of the County of Delaware, Pennsylvania, this 15<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2022.

BY: DELAWARE COUNTY COUNCIL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Monica Taylor, Chair

ATTESTED: \_\_\_\_\_  
ANNE COOGAN, County Clerk

**COUNTY OF DELAWARE PENNSYLVANIA**

**ORDINANCE No. 2022-7**

AN ORDINANCE OF THE COUNTY OF DELAWARE, COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA AMENDING AND RESTATING CHAPTER 29 OF THE COUNTY CODE RELATING TO CONTRACTORS

WHEREAS, pursuant to § 1-10 of the Code (the "Code") of the County of Delaware, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "County"), the Code may be amended by ordinances of the County Council when passed and adopted in such form as to indicate the intention of the County Council to be a part of the Code; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 29 of the Code sets forth provisions regarding the qualification of contractors for certain County public works projects; and

WHEREAS, County Council has been presented considerations regarding the current public works contract environment and the need for significant changes to its procurement standards for public works construction to address these considerations, limit project delivery risks, protect its financial and proprietary interests, and better ensure a efficient procurement and successful delivery of these projects; and

WHEREAS, County Council is committed to addressing the challenges it faces relating to public works projects by enacting necessary and appropriate procurement legislation to protect its property and financial interests and create adequate safeguards to ensure the successful delivery of such projects to the fullest extent possible; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 29 of the Code was last revised in 2007, and County Council desires to update and modernize the provisions of Chapter 29 of the Code;

IT IS HEREBY ENACTED AND ORDAINED BY County Council of Delaware County, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania as follows:

SECTION 1 . The Code shall be amended to replace Chapter 29 of the Code in its entirety to read as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.


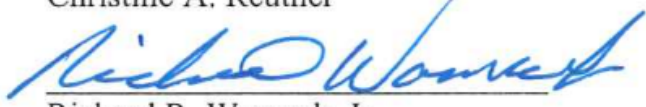
SECTION 2. Any and all other ordinances or parts of ordinances in violation or in conflict with the terms, conditions and provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such irreconcilable conflict.

SECTION 3. The terms, conditions and provisions of this ordinance are hereby declared to be severable, and should any portion, part of provision of this ordinance be found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, unenforceable or unconstitutional County Council hereby declares its intent that the ordinance shall have been enacted without regard to the invalid, unenforceable or unconstitutional portion, part or provision of this ordinance.

SECTION 4. This Ordinance shall take effect on the tenth day after its adoption.

ENACTED AND ORDAINED by County Council of the County of Delaware, Pennsylvania, this 15<sup>th</sup> day of [June](#), 2022.

COUNTY OF DELAWARE

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Monica Taylor, Chair  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Elaine Paul Schaefer, Vice Chair  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Kevin M. Madden  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Christine A. Reuther  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Richard R. Womack, Jr.

Attested:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Anne M. Coogan  
County Clerk

**Exhibit A**

**CHAPTER 29  
CONTRACTORS**

**§ 29-1. Purpose**

- A. Delaware County recognizes that there is a need to ensure that all work on public construction and maintenance contracts is performed by responsible, qualified firms that maintain the capacity, expertise, personnel and other qualifications and resources necessary to successfully perform such contracts in a timely, reliable and cost-effective manner.
- B. To effectively meet the purpose of selecting responsible contractors for these public contracts and to protect Delaware County's investments in such contracts, prospective contractors and sub-contractors should be required to meet pre-established, clearly defined, minimum qualification standards regarding past project performance in terms of competency, safety and law compliance, technical abilities, experience, and adequacy of resources,
- C. Further, due to the critical impact that skilled craft labor has on the execution of public works projects, and the increasingly limited availability of such labor, it is necessary to require contractors and subcontractors to participate in proven apprenticeship training programs as a condition of bidding to promote successful project delivery and help ensure workforce development.
- D. Therefore, Delaware County shall require compliance with the provisions of this Chapter by business entities seeking to provide services as specified herein. The requirements of this Chapter are intended to supplement, not replace, existing contractor qualification standards or other criteria currently required by Delaware County. However, in the event that this Chapter conflicts with any law, public policy or contracting documents of Delaware County, the requirements of this Chapter shall prevail.

**§ 29-2. Responsible Contractor Requirements**

- A. This Chapter shall apply to contracts valued at \$500,000 or more for public works projects undertaken by Delaware County for construction, demolition, alteration, modernization, modernization, service or maintenance of buildings, structures or facilities. All contractors and subcontractors of any tier that perform work on such projects, regardless of value of individual contract or subcontract packages shall meet the requirements of this Chapter.
- B. All firms engaged in public works contracts subject to this Chapter, including general contractors, construction managers, other lead or prime contractors, and subcontractors at any level, shall be qualified, responsible contracting firms that have sufficient capabilities in all respects to successfully perform contracts on which they are engaged, including the necessary experience, equipment, technical skills and qualifications and organizational, financial and personnel resources. Firms bidding or otherwise participating in public works contracts shall also be required to have a satisfactory past performance record and a satisfactory record of law compliance, integrity and business ethics,

- C. This Chapter does not apply to work incident to the installation of specialized equipment pursuant to either warranty requirements or manufacturers' requirements.
- D. Compliance with this Chapter and compliance with the provisions of Article V (Central Purchasing) of the Administrative Code are separate requirements which need to be independently satisfied.

**§ 29-3. Contractor Responsibility Certifications**

- A. As a condition of performing work on a public works contract subject to this Chapter, a general contractor, construction manager or other lead or prime contractor seeking award of a contract shall submit a Contractor Responsibility Certification as specified herein.
- B. Contractor Responsibility Certification shall be completed on a form provided by Delaware County and reference the project to which a bid is being submitted by name and contract or project number.
- C. In the Contractor Responsibility Certification the construction manager, general contractor or other lead or prime contractor shall confirm the following facts regarding its past performance and work history and its current qualifications and performance capabilities:
  - (1) The firm and its employees have all licenses, registrations, certificates or other credentials required by federal and state law and the laws of Delaware County with respect to the contract work it seeks to self-perform.
  - (2) The firm meets the bonding requirements for the contract required by law or contract specifications, as well as applicable insurance requirements for the contract, including general liability, workers compensation and unemployment insurance.
  - (3) The firm has not been debarred or suspended by any federal, state or local government agency or authority in the past three years.
  - (4) The firm has not defaulted on any project in the past three years.
  - (5) The firm has not had any type of business, contracting or trade license, registration or certification revoked or suspended in the past three years.
  - (6) The firm and its principals/owners have not been convicted of any crime relating to its contracting business in the past ten years.
  - (7) Within the past three years, the firm has not been found in violation of any law applicable to its contracting business, including, but not limited to licensing laws, tax laws, wage and hour laws, prevailing wage laws, environmental laws or others, where the result of such violation was the payment of a fine, back pay damages or any other type of penalty in the amount of \$55,000 or more.
  - (8) The firm will employ a sufficient number of craft labor personnel required to successfully perform any project which it self-performs or shall use qualified subcontractors to meet this requirement and shall assign workers to perform only work in their respective craft or trade for which they have sufficient skills and training, or shall use qualified subcontractors to meet this requirement.

- (9) The firm will pay all craft employees on the project, at a minimum, the applicable wage and fringe benefit rates, as established for the classification in which the worker is employed, in accordance with the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act (43 P.S. § 165-1 et seq.).
- (10) The time will ensure that all craft labor it employs on the project will have completed, prior to working on the project the OSHA 10-hour training course for safely established by the U.S. Department of Labor. If the firm is a prime contractor, it shall also ensure that at least one person on the project has completed the OSHA 30-hour construction training course established by the U.S. Department of Labor
- (11) The firm participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Training Program, as defined below, for each separate trade or classification in which it employ craft employees.
  - (a) For purposes of this section, a Class A Apprenticeship Program is an apprenticeship program registered with and approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or a state apprenticeship agency and has graduated apprentices to journey person status for at least three of the past five years, This may be an apprenticeship program subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq. ("ERISA"), or a non-ERISA program.
  - (b) To demonstrate compliance with this section, the firm shall provide, with this certification, a list of all trades or classifications of craft employees it will employ on the project and  
Documentation verifying it participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Program for each trade or classification listed.
  - (c) The requirements of this section and Section 29 3.C(12) help ensure that the bulk of the craft labor workforce employed on the project will have sufficient skills and training to correctly perform work assigned to them.
- (12) The construction manager , general contractor or other lead or prime contractor responsible for the project shall ensure that at least 70 percent of the craft labor workers employed on the project shall be comprised of either journey person workers who have successfully completed a Class A Apprenticeship Program as defined in Section 29-3.C(10) or apprentices registered in such programs. The apprenticeship participation of specified by this section must be the same trade or craft for which the workers are employed on the project,
- (13) The firm shall assign craft labor personnel only work in the craft or trade in which they are employed.
- (14) The firm has all technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, to successfully perform the referenced contract and shall maintain such capabilities throughout the duration of the project, or will obtain same through the use of qualified, responsible subcontractors or vendors.
- (15) The firm shall notify Delaware County within seven days of any material changes in its operation that relate to any matter attested to in this certification.

- D. Execution of the Contractor Responsibility Certification required by this Chapter shall not establish a presumption of contractor responsibility, and Delaware County may require any additional information it deems necessary to evaluate a firm's status as a responsible contractor, including information regarding the firm's technical qualifications, financial capacity or other resources and performance capabilities, Delaware County may require that such information be included in a separate Statement of Qualifications and Experience or as an attachment to the Contractor Responsibility Certification.
- E. The submitting firm shall stipulate in the Contractor Responsibility Certification that, if it receives a Notice of Intent to Award Contract, it will provide a Subcontractor List and required subcontractor information as specified in Section 29-5.
- F. If the submitting firm has ever operated under another name or is controlled by another company or business entity or in the past five years controlled or was controlled by another company or business entity, whether as a parent company, subsidiary or in any other business relation, it shall attach an appendix to its Contractor Responsibility Certification that explains in detail the nature of any such relationship. Additional information may be required from such an entity if the relationship in question could potentially impact contract performance.
- G. If a firm fails to provide a Contractor Responsibility Certification required by this section, it may be disqualified from bidding. No action of any nature shall lie against Delaware County because of its refusal to accept a bid for this reason.

**§ 29-4. Notice of Intent to Award Contract**

- A. After it has received bids for a project, Delaware County shall issue a Notice of Intent to Award Contract to the firm that has submitted the lowest responsible bid.
- B. Such Notice shall be issued immediately or as soon as possible after bids are opened and shall stipulate that the contract award is conditioned on the issuance of a written Contractor Responsibility Determination for the firm as required by Section 29-6, compliance with Subcontractor Certifications required by Section 29—5, and any other qualification standards required by Delaware County.

**§ 29-5. Subcontractor Responsibility Requirements**

- A. Within fourteen (14) days of receiving a Notice of Intent to Award Contract, the prospective awardee shall submit a Subcontractor List, which provides the name and address of the subcontractors it will use on the project, the scope of work assigned to each subcontractor, and Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications as required by this section. The Director of Public Works may extend such deadline for submission upon good justification from a prospective awardee as to the delayed response.
- B. The prospective awardee shall not be permitted to use a subcontractor on any work performed for Delaware County unless it has identified the subcontractor on its Subcontractor List and provided a Subcontractor Responsibility Certification in accordance with the requirements of Section 29-5.
- C. At the time a prospective awardee submits the Subcontractor List it shall also submit Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications and applicable supporting information for all listed subcontractors to Delaware County.

- D. A prospective awardee shall determine whether any firm on its Subcontractor List is organized as a sole proprietorship owned and operated by a single person. This shall apply to subcontractors at any tier. For any such entity, the prospective awardee shall ensure that the sole proprietorship subcontractor is a legitimate business entity and not a misclassified employee by requiring the subcontractor to supplement its Subcontractor Certification with its Employment Identification Number and copies of any license, certificate or registration it is required to maintain in to do business in the state in which it is located.
- E. Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications shall be executed by the respective subcontractors on forms prepared by Delaware County and contain the entire information, representations and supporting information required in Contractor Responsibility Certifications, including verification of apprenticeship qualifications required by Section 29-3.C(11) for each trade or classification of craft workers it will employ on the project.
- F. Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications shall be executed by a person having sufficient knowledge to address all matters in the certification and shall include an attestation stating, under the penalty of perjury, that all information submitted is true, complete and accurate.
- G. A subcontractor listed on a firm's Subcontractor List shall not be substituted unless written authorization is obtained from Delaware County and a Subcontractor Responsibility Certification is provided for the substitute subcontractor.
- H. In the event that Delaware County determines that a subcontractor fails to meet the requirements of this Chapter or is otherwise determined to be non-responsible, it may, after informing the prospective awardee, execute one of the following options:
  - (1) Permit the awardee to substitute a qualified, responsible subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of this section, upon submission of a completed Subcontractor Certification for the substitute and approval of the substitute by Delaware County.
  - (2) Require the awardee to self-perform the work in question if the firm has the required experience, licenses and other qualifications to perform the work in question, or
  - (3) Disqualify the prospective awardee.
- I. In the event a subcontractor is disqualified under this Chapter, the general contractor, construction manager or other lead or private contractor shall not be permitted to make any type of claim against Delaware County on the basis of a subcontractor disqualification.

#### **§ 29-6. Contractor' Responsibility' Review and Determination**

- A. After Delaware County has issued a Notice of Intent to Award Contract to the lowest responsive bidder, it shall undertake a contractor responsibility review process to determine whether a firm is qualified, responsible firm in accordance with the requirements of this Chapter and other applicable laws and regulations. The time frame for conducting this review process shall be as determined by Delaware County.
- B. As part of the review process, Delaware County shall ensure that the Contractor Responsibility Certification and Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications and applicable supporting information comply with the requirements of this Chapter.

- C. Delaware County may conduct any additional inquiries to verify that the prospective awardee and its subcontractors have the technical qualifications and performance capabilities necessary to successfully perform the contract and that the firms have a sufficient record of law compliance and business integrity to justify the award of a public contract. In conducting such inquiries, Delaware County may seek relevant information from the firm, its prior clients or customers, its subcontractors or any other relevant source.
- D. After Delaware County determines that all responsibility certifications have been properly executed and has verified that all other relevant information requested for reviews indicates that the prospective awardee and its subcontractors are qualified, responsible firms, it shall issue a written Contractor Responsibility Determination for the prospective awardee.
- E. In the event a firm is determined to be non-responsible, Delaware County shall notify the firm and proceed to conduct a responsibility review of the next lowest, responsive bidder or, if necessary, rebid the project. A Responsibility Determination may be revoked at any time if Delaware County obtains relevant information warranting any such revocations.

**§ 29-7. Execution of Final Contract**

- A. A contract subject to this Chapter shall not be executed until all requirements of this Chapter have been fulfilled and until a Contractor Responsibility Determination has been issued by Delaware County pursuant to Section 29-6.
- B. Prior to the execution of a final contract under this Section, Delaware County shall publicly post the Notice of Intent to Award, Contractor and Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications, Subcontractor Lists, related supporting documentation and the Contractor Responsibility Determination on a publicly available website for public inspection for a period of ten (10) calendar days after the issuance of the Contractor Responsibility Determination.

**§ 29-8. False, Incomplete or Misleading Responsibility Certifications.**

- A. If Delaware County determines that a Contractor Certification, Subcontractor List or Subcontractor Responsibility Certification contains false or misleading information that was provided knowingly or with reckless disregard for the truth or omits material information knowingly or with reckless disregard of the truth, the firm for which the certification was submitted shall be disqualified from the project and shall be prohibited from performing work for Delaware County for a period of three years. Delaware County may withhold payment of any monies to the firm as damages and impose other applicable penalties and sanctions, including contract termination, as permitted by law



## COUNTY OF DELAWARE

### **Contractor Responsibility Certification**

Chapter 29 of the Delaware County Code requires that as a condition of performing work on certain public works contracts, a firm seeking award of a contract shall submit a Contractor Responsibility Certification. Delaware County has determined that the contract subject to this solicitation is covered by Chapter 29, and that firms responding to this solicitation must submit this form and otherwise comply with the provisions of Chapter 29 as well as Delaware County Resolution Number 2022-3 (Regarding Goals for Diversity in Public Works Contracting).

In order for this Contractor Responsibility Certification to be considered validly submitted, it must be properly signed by the firm or an officer or employee of the Contractor authorized to make it. Contractor Responsibility Certifications that are not properly signed will not be considered as responsive to the requirements of the Delaware County Code. If a firm fails to provide a Contractor Responsibility Certification required by this section, it may be disqualified from bidding/responding. No action of any nature shall lie against Delaware County because of its refusal to accept a bid/response for this reason.

Execution of this Contractor Responsibility Certification shall not establish a presumption of contractor responsibility, and Delaware County may require any additional information it deems necessary to evaluate a firm's status as a responsible contractor, including information regarding the firm's technical qualifications, financial capacity or other resources and performance capabilities.

If Delaware County determines that a Contractor Certification, Subcontractor List or Subcontractor Responsibility Certification contains false or misleading information that was provided knowingly or with reckless disregard for the truth or omits material information knowingly or with reckless disregard of the truth, the firm for which the certification was submitted shall be disqualified from the project and shall be prohibited from performing work for Delaware County for a period of three years. Delaware County may withhold payment of any monies due to the firm as damages and impose other applicable penalties and sanctions, including contract termination, as permitted by law or contract.

I hereby represent, warrant and agree on behalf of the firm indicated below that:

**Acknowledged\***

- (1) The firm and its employees have all licenses, registrations, certificates or other credentials required by federal and state law and the laws of Delaware County with respect to the contract work it seeks to self-perform.
- (2) The firm meets the bonding requirements for the contract required by law or contract specifications, as well as applicable insurance requirements for the contract, including general liability, workers compensation and unemployment insurance.
- (3) The firm has not been debarred or suspended by any federal, state or local government agency or authority in the past three years.
- (4) The firm has not defaulted on any project in the past three years.
- (5) The firm has not had any type of business, contracting or trade license, registration or certification revoked or suspended in the past three years.
- (6) The firm and its principals/owners have not been convicted of any crime relating to its contracting business in the past ten years.
- (7) Within the past three years, the firm has not been found in violation of any law applicable to its contracting business, including, but not limited, to licensing laws, tax laws, wage and hour laws, prevailing wage laws, environmental laws or others, where the result of such violation was the payment of a fine, back pay damages or any other type of penalty in the amount of \$5,000) or more.
- (8) Has the firm operated under a different name in the last ten (10) years? If yes, please provide prior name(s).
- (9) Have the principals of the firm operated a business under a different name in the last ten (10) years? If yes, please provide name(s) of such businesses.
- (10) The firm will employ a sufficient number of craft labor personnel required to successfully perform any project work it self-performs or shall use qualified subcontractors to meet this requirement and shall assign workers to perform only work in their respective craft or trade for which they have sufficient skills and training, or shall use qualified subcontractors to meet this requirement.
- (11) The firm will pay all craft employees on the project, at a minimum, the applicable wage and fringe benefit rates, as established for the classification in which the worker is employed, in accordance with the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act (43 P.S. § 165-1 et seq.).
- (12) The firm will ensure that all craft labor it employs on the project will have completed, prior to working on the project the OSHA 10-hour training course for safety established by the U.S. Department of Labor. If the firm is a prime contractor, it shall also ensure that at least one person on the project has completed the OSHA 30-hour construction training course established by the U.S. Department of Labor

- (13) The firm participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Training Program for each separate trade or classification in which it employs craft employees.
- (a) A "Class A Apprenticeship Program" is an apprenticeship program registered with and approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or a state apprenticeship agency and has graduated apprentices to journey person status for at least three of the past five years. This may be an apprenticeship program subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq. ("ERISA"), or a non-ERISA program.
- (b) To demonstrate compliance with this section, the firm shall provide, with this certification, a list of all trades or classifications of craft employees it will employ on the project and documentation verifying it participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Program for each trade or classification listed. See Attachment 1.
- (14) The construction manager, general contractor or other lead or prime contractor responsible for the project shall ensure that at least 70 percent of the craft labor workers employed on the project shall be comprised of either journey person workers who have successfully completed a Class A Apprenticeship Program or apprentices registered in such programs. The apprenticeship participation of specified by this section must be in the same trade or craft for which the workers are employed on the project.
- (15) The firm shall assign craft labor personnel only work in the craft or trade in which they are employed.
- (16) The firm has all other technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, to successfully perform the referenced contract and shall maintain such capabilities throughout the duration of the project, or will obtain same through the use of qualified, responsible subcontractors or vendors
- (17) The firm shall notify Delaware County within seven days of any material changes in its operation that relate to any matter attested to in this certification.
- (18) If the submitting firm has ever operated under another name or is controlled by another company or business entity or in the past five years controlled or was controlled by another company or business entity, whether as a parent company, subsidiary or in any other business relation, it shall attach as Attachment 2 hereto that explains in detail the nature of any such relationship. Additional information may be required from such an entity if the relationship in question could potentially impact contract performance.
- (19) Please include a proposed Subcontractor List as Attachment 3. If the firm receives a Notice of Intent to Award Contract, it agrees to: (a) provide Subcontractor Responsibility Forms and any required subcontractor information within fourteen days (Director of Public Works may extend such deadline upon good justification by firm); and (b) provide any reasonably requested supporting documentation as part of Delaware County's contractor responsibility review process.
- (20) The firm and its owners have not declared bankruptcy in the past three (3) years.

(21) The firm has not committed or been cited for a willful violation of federal or state safety laws as determined by a final decision of a court or government agency in the past three (3) years.

(22) The firm will notify, in writing, the Delaware County Department of Public Works within seven (7) days of any material change to any of the above certifications.

***\*Please check each box to acknowledge that you have read the corresponding representation/warranty/agreement.***

By executing below, you declare and certify that:

- (A) You are an employee or officer of the firm who is duly authorized to execute this Contractor Responsibility Certification.
- (B) Have sufficient knowledge to address all matters in this Contractor Responsibility Certification and attest that all information submitted is true, complete and accurate. This attestation is made subject to the penalties and provisions of 18 Pa. C.S.A. §4904 relating to unsworn falsification to authorities.

Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Date:

**Exhibit A**

**Diversity Goal Contract Provisions**

Pursuant to Delaware County Resolution Number 2022-3 Regarding Goals for Diversity in Public Works Contracting, the following provisions will be required in any contract resulting from this solicitation.

- a. The contractor will make a good faith effort to employ local residents for completion of the project, when it has a need for new employees, in an effort to meet a goal of 10% local worker participation on the project. Good faith effort shall include, but not be limited to: hosting a public job fair prior to the commencement of the Project open to residents of Delaware County, posting of available employment opportunities with the Delaware County Workforce Development Board and its PACareerLink offices, providing employment and training services, advertisement of employment opportunities in a newspaper of general circulation throughout Delaware County, and internet advertisements.
  
- b. The contractor will make a good faith effort to employ minority and female craftspeople for completion of the qualified project when such contractor has a need for new employees to complete the project, in an effort to meet the goal of having 10% minority and female participation on the project. Good faith effort shall include, but not be limited to: hosting a public job fair prior to the commencement of the Project open to all applicants in an attempt to identify, hire and utilize minority and female craftspeople, the posting of available employment opportunities with the Delaware County Workforce Development Board and its PACareerLink offices, providing employment and training services, advertisement of employment opportunities in a newspaper of general circulation throughout Delaware County, and internet advertisements.
  
- c. The contractor shall, as a material condition of the contract, make a good faith effort to utilize veteran owned businesses, minority owned businesses, women owned businesses and small business enterprises on the qualified project. "Minority owned business" shall mean that at least 51% of the business is owned by an individual who is a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who has and can demonstrate membership in one of the following groups: Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups; Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American Descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race; Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; Asian and Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands. "Small business enterprise" shall mean a business with an annual gross income which is determined by the United States Small Business Administration to qualify it as a small business enterprise.

**Attachment 1**

**Class A Apprenticeship Program**

[Firm to attach a list of all trades or classifications of craft employees it will employ on the project and documentation verifying it participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Program per paragraph 11(b).]

**Attachment 2**

**Prior Names/Organization Changes**

[Firm to attach additional information if required under Paragraph (16).]

**Attachment 3**

**Subcontractor List**

[Must include name, phone number, address and type of work to be performed for each subcontractor].



COUNTY OF DELAWARE

**Subcontractor Responsibility Certification**

Chapter 29 of the Delaware County Code requires that as a condition of performing work on certain public works contracts, a firm seeking award of a contract shall submit Subcontractor Responsibility Certification for all identified subcontractors. Delaware County has determined that the contract subject to this solicitation is covered by Chapter 29, and that firms responding to this solicitation must submit this form for all subcontractors.

In order for this Subcontractor Responsibility Certification to be considered validly submitted, it must be properly signed by the subcontractor or an officer or employee of the subcontractor authorized to make it. Subcontractor Responsibility Certifications that are not properly signed will not be considered as responsive to the requirements of the Delaware County Code.

Execution of this Subcontractor Responsibility Certification shall not establish a presumption of subcontractor responsibility, and Delaware County may require any additional information it deems necessary to evaluate a subcontractor’s status as a responsible contractor, including information regarding the firm's technical qualifications, financial capacity or other resources and performance capabilities.

If Delaware County determines that a Subcontractor Responsibility Certification contains false or misleading information that was provided knowingly or with reckless disregard for the truth or omits material information knowingly or with reckless disregard of the truth, the firm for which the certification was submitted shall be disqualified from the project and shall be prohibited from performing work for Delaware County for a period of three years. Delaware County may withhold payment of any monies due to the firm as damages and impose other applicable penalties and sanctions, including contract termination, as permitted by law or contract.

I hereby represent, warrant and agree on behalf of the firm indicated below that:

**Acknowledged\***

- 1. The subcontractor and its employees have all licenses, registrations, certificates or other credentials required by federal and state law and the laws of Delaware County with respect to the contract work it seeks to self-perform.
- 2. The subcontractor meets the bonding requirements for the contract required by law or contract specifications, as well as applicable insurance requirements for the contract, including general liability, workers compensation and unemployment insurance.

- 
3. The subcontractor has not been debarred or suspended by any federal, state or local government agency or authority in the past three years.
  4. The subcontractor has not defaulted on any project in the past three years.
  5. The subcontractor has not had any type of business, contracting or trade license, registration or certification revoked or suspended in the past three years.
  6. The subcontractor and its principals/owners have not been convicted of any crime relating to its contracting business in the past ten years.
  7. Within the past three years, the subcontractor has not been found in violation of any law applicable to its contracting business, including, but not limited, to licensing laws, tax laws, wage and hour laws, prevailing wage laws, environmental laws or others, where the result of such violation was the payment of a fine, back pay damages or any other type of penalty in the amount of \$5,000) or more.
  8. Has the firm operated under a different name in the last ten (10) years? If yes, please provide prior name(s).
  9. Have the principals of the firm operated a business under a different name in the last ten (10) years? If yes, please provide name(s) of such businesses.
  10. The subcontractor will employ a sufficient number of craft labor personnel required to successfully perform any project work and shall assign workers to perform only work in their respective craft or trade for which they have sufficient skills and training.
  11. The subcontractor will pay all craft employees on the project, at a minimum, the applicable wage and fringe benefit rates, as established for the classification in which the worker is employed, in accordance with the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act (43 P.S. § 165-1 et seq.).
  12. The subcontractor will ensure that all craft labor it employs on the project will have completed, prior to working on the project the OSHA 10-hour training course for safety established by the U.S. Department of Labor.
  13. The subcontractor participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Training Program for each separate trade or classification in which it employs craft employees. 
    - A. Class A Apprenticeship Program” is an apprenticeship program registered with and approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or a state apprenticeship agency and has graduated apprentices to journey person status for at least three of the past five years. This may be an apprenticeship program subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq. ("ERISA"), or a non-ERISA program.
    - B. To demonstrate compliance with this section, the subcontractor shall provide, with this certification, a list of all trades or classifications of craft employees it will employ on the project and documentation verifying it participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Program for each trade or classification listed. See [Attachment 1](#).

- 14. The subcontractor shall assign craft labor personnel only work in the craft or trade in which they are employed.
- 15. The subcontractor has all other technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, to successfully perform the referenced contract and shall maintain such capabilities throughout the duration of the project, or will obtain same through the use of qualified, responsible subcontractors or vendors
- 16. The subcontractor shall notify Delaware County within seven days of any material changes in its operation that relate to any matter attested to in this certification.
- 17. If the submitting subcontractor has ever operated under another name or is controlled by another company or business entity or in the past five years controlled or was controlled by another company or business entity, whether as a parent company, subsidiary or in any other business relation, it shall attach as Attachment 2 hereto that explains in detail the nature of any such relationship. Additional information may be required from such an entity if the relationship in question could potentially impact contract performance.
- 18. If you are organized as a sole proprietorship owned and operated by a single person, to ensure that you are a legitimate business entity and not a misclassified employee, you must submit as Attachment 3 your Employer Identification Number and copies of any license, certificate or registration you are required to maintain in to do business in the state in which it is located.
- 19. The subcontractor and its owners have not declared bankruptcy in the past three (3) years.
- 20. The subcontractor has not committed or been cited for a willful violation of federal or state safety laws as determined by a final decision of a court or government agency in the past three (3) years.
- 21. The subcontractor will notify, in writing, the Delaware County Department of Public Works within seven (7) days of any material change to any of the above certifications.

***\*Please check each box to acknowledge that you have read the corresponding representation/warranty/agreement.***

By executing below, you declare and certify that:

1. You are an employee or officer of the subcontractor who is duly authorized to execute this Contractor Responsibility Certification.
2. Have sufficient knowledge to address all matters in this Contractor Responsibility Certification and attest that all information submitted is true, complete and accurate. This attestation is made subject to the penalties and provisions of 18 Pa. C.S.A. §4904 relating to unsworn falsification to authorities.

Name of Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Date:

**Attachment 1**

**Class A Apprenticeship Program**

[Subcontractor to attach a list of all trades or classifications of craft employees it will employ on the project and documentation verifying it participates in a Class A Apprenticeship Program per paragraph 11(b).]

**Attachment 2**

**Prior Names/Organization Changes**

[Subcontractor to attach additional information if required under Paragraph (15).]

**Attachment 3**

**Sole Proprietorship Information**

[Subcontractor to attach additional information if required under Paragraph (16).]

Prepared by NORR

**Section K  
Contractor Qualification Statement**

**CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

Contractor shall submit AIA Document A305 – 2020, Contractor's Qualification Statement, with Bid. (See Appendix B5)

**FORM OF CONTRACT**

Article of Agreement made this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ between \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_(hereinafter called Contractor) and  
the County of Delaware (hereinafter called County).

WITNESSETH:

That the Contractor covenants, promises, and agrees to and with the County to

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

For the price or sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

as per its annexed Bid, and to in all respects comply with the terms and conditions of the  
Annexed Proposal, Invitation to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions,  
Specifications and Drawings and the County covenants, promises, and agrees to and  
with the Contractor to pay it in the price of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

for \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

It is further mutually agreed by said parties, in consideration of their aforesaid mutual  
covenants, that the annexed Invitation to Bidders, Proposal, General Conditions and  
Specifications annexed thereto constitute and are a part of the Contract as though fully  
set forth therein.

**Section L  
Form of Contract**

Prepared by NORR

In Witness Whereof, the Contractor and the County have hereunto caused their common of corporate Seals to be affixed hereto duly attested by their proper Officers the day and year aforesaid.

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary or Assistant Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF DELAWARE

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
County Clerk

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**LABOR AND MATERIALS BOND**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) and \_\_\_\_\_ (Surety) are held and firmly  
bound unto the County of Delaware in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, (hereinafter called  
County), in the sum of: \_\_\_\_\_ lawful money of the United States of America, to  
which payment well and truly to be made, we do hereby jointly and severally bind and oblige  
ourselves, and our respective successors and assigns firmly by these presents:

Sealed with our Seals this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

Whereas, the bounden Principal has entered into a written Contract with the County to:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

for the price or sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
which Contract by reference is made a part hereof:

Now, therefore, the condition of this obligation is such that if the above bounden Principal shall and will promptly pay or cause to be paid all sums of money which may be due any person, co-partnership, association or corporation for all materials furnished and labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the work whether or not the same material or labor enter into and become component parts of the work or improvement contemplated, then this obligation to be void and of no effect, otherwise, to continue in full force and virtue.

The Principal and Surety further and severally agree with the Obligee herein that every person, co-partnership, association or corporation who whether as sub-contractor or otherwise, has furnished material or supplied or performed labor in the prosecution of the work as above mentioned and who has not been paid therefore, may use in assumpsit on this bond in the name of the County of Delaware, Obligee for his, their or its use, prosecute the same to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due him, them or it, and have execution thereon, provided, however, that Obligee shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expense of any such suit.

Recovery by any person, co-partnership, association or corporation hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of the Act of the General Assembly No. 869 approved December 20, 1967, to the same extent as if said Provisions were fully incorporated in this Bond.

It is further agreed that any alterations which may be made in terms of the Contractor in the work to be done or materials to be furnished or labor to be supplied or performed under it or the giving of the Obligee or the Principal and the Surety or Sureties or either or any of them their prospective successors and assigns, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety or Sureties of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

**Section M**

**Labor and Material Bond**

Prepared by NORR

In Witness Whereof, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto caused their Common Corporate Seals to be affixed hereto duly attested by their proper Officer the day and year aforesaid.

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Secretary or Assistant Secretary)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

Sealed and delivered in the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

**WAIVER OF LIENS**

WHEREAS, entered into a contract with \_\_\_\_\_

to provide materials and perform labor necessary for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

upon a lot of ground located \_\_\_\_\_

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby stipulated and agreed by and between the said parties, as part of the said contract and for the consideration therein set forth, that neither the undersigned contractor, any sub-contractor or material man, nor any other person furnishing labor or materials to the said contractor under this contract shall file a lien, commonly called a mechanic's lien, for work done or materials furnished to remove the said bridge or any part thereof.

This stipulation is made and intended to be filed with the County Prothonotary in accordance with the requirements of Section 1402 of the Mechanics Lien Law of 1963 of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in such case provided.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**COUNTY OF DELAWARE**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

Attest:

**CONTRACTOR**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title

Prepared by NORR

**Section O  
Statement of Surety**

**STATEMENT OF SURETY COMPANY**

**Delaware County Contract No. eDPW-052726**

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract dated \_\_\_\_\_ between the County of Delaware, Pennsylvania, and:

\_\_\_\_\_,  
the \_\_\_\_\_ company of \_\_\_\_\_ Surety on the Bonds of \_\_\_\_\_, after a careful examination of the books and records of said Contractor or after receipt of an Affidavit from Contractor, which examination or Affidavit satisfies this Company that all claims for labor and materials have been satisfactorily settled, hereby approve the final payment of the said \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor and by these presents witness that payment to the Contractor of the final payment shall not relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations to the County of Delaware, Pennsylvania, as set forth in the said Surety Company's Bonds.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Surety Company has hereunto set its hand and seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_

Attest:

(SEAL) \_\_\_\_\_ BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
President

NOTE: This statement, if executed by any person other than the President of the Company, must be accompanied by a certificate of even date showing authority conferred upon the person so signing to execute such instruments on behalf of the company represented. This statement must be executed and submitted by the Bonding Company, to the Engineer, before final payment can be certified.

**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

These General Conditions shall apply to the Contract as a whole, and to each and all branches or sub-divisions and contractors for same, should the work be divided. Approved sub-contractors should be supplied with a copy of these General Conditions and no Contract or arrangements with them shall be such as to conflict herewith.

1. **DEFINITIONS**

The following terms shall have the meanings indicated below:

- a. The CONTRACT DOCUMENTS consist of the Agreement, the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, the Proposal, the Drawings and Specifications, including all modifications thereof incorporated in the Documents before their execution.
- b. The term OWNER shall mean the County of Delaware.
- c. The term OFFICERS OF OWNER shall mean the County Council of the County of Delaware.
- d. The term ENGINEER shall mean the Design Professional who has prepared these Specifications.
- e. The term CONTRACTOR shall mean the person, firm, or corporation named in the Agreement, who will execute the work.
- f. The term SUB-CONTRACTOR includes only those having a direct Contract with a Prime Contractor for the performance of the work required under the Prime Contract, and it includes one who furnished materials worked to a special design according to the Drawings or Specifications for this work, but does not include one who merely furnishes material not so worked.
- g. Throughout the Contract Documents, the term OWNER, ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR, and SUB-CONTRACTOR are treated as if each were of the singular number.
- h. The term WORK of the Contractor or Sub-contractor includes labor, materials, and services, or any of them.
- i. Where AS SHOWN, AS DETAILED, or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that reference to the Drawings accompanying this specification is made, unless otherwise stated.
- j. Where AS DIRECTED, AS REQUIRED, AS PERMITTED, APPROVED, ACCEPTANCE or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the directions, requirements, permission, approval, or acceptance of the Owner is intended, unless otherwise stated.
- k. As used herein, PROVIDED should be understood to mean PROVIDED COMPLETE IN PLACE, that is, FURNISHED AND INSTALLED.

- I. CHANGE ORDER shall mean any changes in the work which alter the terms of conditions of the Contract, including, but not limited to, any extension of time for completion of the Contract or any additional to, or deduction from the Contract Sum for extra work or changes in the work. Change orders shall be processed on standard A.I.A. forms and shall be signed by the Owner and the Contractor prior to the start of any work affected by or included in the scope of the change.
- m. The term NOTICE, as used herein, shall mean and include all written notices, demands, instructions, claims, approvals, and disapprovals required to obtain compliance with Contract requirements. Written notice by either party to the contract shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered to or at the last known business address of the person, firm, or corporation, the other party to the Contract, or to his, their, or its duly authorized Agent, representative or Officer, or when enclosed in a postage repaid envelope addressed to such last known business address and deposited in the United States mail.
- n. The words TIME OF COMPLETION, CONTRACT TIME, or similar shall be as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- o. The law of the place of building shall govern the construction of this Contract.

2. ENGINEER'S INSPECTION

All work shall be subject to Engineer's inspection; he shall make all decisions regarding the work; shall interpret the contract documents and any authorized alterations in work; shall confirm in writing any oral orders, may stop work when necessary; have no authority to approve or order changes in work.

3. ENGINEER'S DECISION

All questions or disputes arising respecting any matter pertaining to the Contract or any part of it, or any breach of the Contract, or any questions and disagreements between the Owner and Contractor relating to the Meaning of the Drawings and Specifications or to kind and quality of work or materials required thereby, shall be decided by the Engineer. Reference of questions under this provision must be presented prior to the final payment.

4. INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary. What is called for by any one of them, shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the Contract Documents is to include the Contract Price, the cost of all labor and materials, scaffold, ladders, runs centering, shoring, staging, rigging, hoists, water, fuel, tools, plant equipment, lights, power, transportation, shop drawings, samples, tests, tools, warranties, taxes, insurance and all other service and expenses necessary for and incidental to the proper execution and completion of the work, unless distinctly specified otherwise. In interpreting the Contract Documents, words describing materials or work which have a well-known technical or trade meaning, unless otherwise specifically defined in the Contract Documents, shall be construed in accordance with such well-known meaning, recognized by Architects, Engineers and Trades.

The Specifications, Drawings, Conditions, and Instruction in Directions as set forth are intended to cooperate and agree, and they shall be interpreted so that the work exhibited in the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, shall be included the same as if it were mentioned in the Specifications and set forth in the Drawing themselves. Any such discrepancies shall be interpreted, explained and decided by the Engineer, who shall have the right to correct any errors or omissions in them as are necessary for the proper fulfillment of their intentions, either before or during the prosecution of the work, and the Contractor shall conform to and abide by whatever supplementary Drawings and explanations may be furnished by the Engineer for the purpose of illustrating the work.

Where the work is shown in complete detail on only half or a portion of a Drawing or there is indication of continuation, the remainder being shown in outline, the work drawn out in detail shall be understood to apply to other portions of the structure. On all work of additions, or alterations, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, by personal inspection, to satisfy himself as to correctness of any information given which may affect the quantity, size and quality of material required for a satisfactorily completed Contract, whether or not such information is indicated on the Drawings or within the Specifications.

5. WORK IMPLIED

Should any incidental work or materials be required but not set forth in the Specifications and Drawings, either directly or indirectly, but which is nevertheless necessary for the proper carrying out of the intent thereof, it shall be deemed to be implied and required, and the Contractor shall furnish and install all such work and materials as fully as if they were particularly delineated and described, without additional cost to the owner.

6. ACTUAL MEASUREMENTS

In all Cases where dimensions are governed by conditions already established, the Contractor must depend entirely upon measurements taken by himself, scale or figured dimensions to the contrary notwithstanding, but no deviation from the specified dimensions shall be made unless duly authorized by the Engineer.

7. ERRORS AND DISCREPANCIES

If the Contractor, in the course of the work, finds any discrepancy between the Drawings or Specifications and the physical conditions of the premises, or any errors, in the Drawings or Specifications or in the layout as given by the points and instructions, it shall be his duty to immediately inform the Engineer, in writing. Should any work be undertaken after the discrepancy has been noted and prior to decision by the Engineer, it is understood that the Contractor will rectify, at his own expense, such work as may have been accomplished and which does not comply with the decision of the Engineer.

8. ASSUMPTION OF RISK

The Contractor represents that he has had an opportunity to examine, and has carefully examined all of the Specifications, Drawings, Instruction and Directions in connection with the work; that he has fully acquainted himself with the actual levels, the excavations and

filling required, visible obstructions or known obstructions below the surface, and all other conditions relevant to the work, the site of the work and its surroundings; and is fully aware of any variances between the actual conditions relevant to the work and the same as shown or represented in said Specifications, Drawings and Directions, as far as such variances can be determined by an inspection of the site; that he has made all investigations essential to a full understanding of the difficulties which may be encountered in performing the work and that anything in any of said Documents or in any representation, statements, or information made or furnished by Owner or Engineer notwithstanding, the Contractor will, regardless of any such conditions relevant to the work, the site of the work or its surroundings, complete the work for the compensation agreed upon (except in the case of changes in the work made by the Owner or Engineer and conditions at the site that cannot be determined by inspection, in connection with which the Contractor will be paid as provided in the Article regarding Changes), and will assume full and complete responsibility therefore and all risk in connection therewith. In addition, thereto, the Contractor represents that he has special qualifications for doing the work and will complete the said work to the satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.

9. SIGNING OF DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents shall be signed, in duplicate, by the Owner and the Contractor.

10. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or any part thereof without the written consent of the County of Delaware. He shall not Sub-Contract without prior written approval from the County of Delaware.

11. SUB-CONTRACTS

As soon as practicable and before awarding any sub-contracts, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and Owner in writing, of the names of the sub-contractors proposed for the principal parts of the work, and for such other parts as the Engineer or Owner may direct.

The Contractor shall not sublet or sub-contract any work to be performed, or any materials to be furnished in the performance of the contract without the written consent of the Engineer or Owner.

The Contractor shall not be required to employ any sub-contractor against whom he has a reasonable objection.

If the Contractor shall sublet or sub-contract any part of the Contract, the Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the Owner of the acts and omissions of his sub-contractor as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by himself. The Engineer shall, on request, furnish to any sub-contractor, whatever practicable, evidence of the amounts certified on his account.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any sub-contractor and the Owner. The Contractor agrees to bind every sub-

contractor and every subcontractor shall agree to be bound by the terms of the Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions, General Conditions, Drawings and Specification as far as applicable to his work.

12. OTHER CONTRACTS

The Owner reserves the right to let other Contracts in connection with this work even if of like character to the work under this Contract. The Contractor shall afford other Contractors adequate opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with their work.

If any part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of any other Contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Engineer and Owner, any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper acceptance of the other Contractor's work as fit and proper acceptance of the Contractor's work as fit and proper for the reception of his work, except as to defects which may develop in the other Contractor's work after the execution of subsequent work.

To ensure the proper execution of this subsequent work, the Contractor shall measure work already in place and shall at once report to the Engineer any discrepancy between the executed work and the drawings.

13. TAXES

All Federal, State and Local Taxes, including Excise Tax, Sales and Use Taxes, when applicable, shall be included in the Proposal, and shall be paid by the Contractor.

14. OWNER'S RIGHT TO OCCUPY

The Owner reserves the right to occupy any portion of the project, before it has been entirely completed, with the distinct understanding that such occupancy shall in no way constitute acceptance of the work in whole or any part thereof, or of any work performed under the Contract.

The Contractor will be held strictly to the terms of the Contract regarding the diligent prosecution of the work and the time of completion of same. In case additional work is ordered or in case of delays not the fault of the Contractor, the Owner may make an equitable extension of working time by so designating in writing.

15. DEFAULT ON PART OF CONTRACTOR

If the Engineer shall at any time be of the opinion that the Contractor is not progressing with the work as rapidly as necessary to insure its completion by the date set forth in the Contract or is neglecting to remedy any imperfections or to repair damage to public or private property; or continues to employ or re-employ negligent or careless persons; or is conducting the work in a manner disapproved by the Engineer or if the Contractor stops or abandons work on any part of the construction without the written consent of the Engineer, or is violating any of the provisions of the Contract, the Engineer shall give the Contractor

written notice of the specific deficiencies and direct the Contractor to remedy same. If, at the end of seven (7) calendar days from the date of such notice, the Contractor shall have failed to comply therewith, then the Owner may withhold all payments until the provisions of such notice are carried out and may also place additional forces, equipment, tools and materials on parts of the work at the Contractor's expense as specified or it may annul the Contract.

In case the Owner should augment the Contractor's forces, equipment, etc., as herein provided, the cost incurred in carrying on such parts of the work shall be paid by the Contractor. The Owner may retain the amount of the cost of such work from any sum or sums due or to become due the Contractor under this Contract. If such costs exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

Should the Contractor be judged as bankrupt, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, or if he files any proceedings under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Act, or if he should persistently or repeatedly refuse, or should fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials, or if he should fail to make prompt payment to sub-contractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instruction of the Engineer or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of the Contract, then the Owner, upon the Certificate of the Engineer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor, and his Surety, if any, seven (7) calendar days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the premises by whatever method he may deem expedient, including, but not limited to, contracting with another Contractor. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract price shall exceed the expense of finishing the work, including compensation for additional engineering, managerial and administrative services, such balance shall be paid to the Contractor; should the unpaid balance be insufficient to complete the work, including compensation for engineering, managerial and administrative services, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The expense incurred by the Owner as herein provided, and the damage incurred through the Contractor's default, shall be certified by the Engineer.

#### 16. REMOVAL OF EQUIPMENT

No equipment shall be removed from the worksite by the Contractor, except as herein designated until the usefulness of such equipment on the worksite has ceased, or except with the written consent of the Engineer, otherwise such removal may be considered by the Owner as an abandonment on the part of the Contractor.

In the case of annulment or rescission, or termination of this Contract for any cause whatsoever before the completion of this Project, no equipment, material or supplies shall be removed from the site without the prior authorization in writing from the Owner. Upon written notice from the Engineer to do so, the Contractor shall promptly remove such equipment and supplies from the property of the Owner. The Contractor's failure to carry out the provisions of such notice shall give the right to the Owner to remove such equipment and supplies at the expense of the Contractor.

**17. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

Unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Specifications, all workmanship shall be of the best quality and all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work under the Contract shall be new and of the best grade of their respective kinds for the purpose. The Contractor shall, if required, furnish evidence as to kind and quality of materials.

Should any dispute arise as to the quality and fitness of workmanship, equipment, materials and articles, the decision shall rest strictly with the Engineer and shall be based upon the requirements of the Contract, and what is usual and customary in the execution of other work shall in no way enter any consideration or decision whatsoever.

Where equipment, materials or articles are referred to in the Specifications as equal to any particular standard, the Engineer shall decide the question of quality. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer for his approval, the name of the manufacturer of machinery, mechanical and other equipment that he contemplates incorporating in the work, together with their performance, capacities and other pertinent information.

Where required by the Specifications or when called for by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer for approval, full information concerning the materials or articles that he contemplates incorporating in the work. Machinery, equipment, materials and articles installed or used without such approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

When the Specifications give the Contractor the option of using one of several definitely named makes or kinds of a particular item or "Approved" equal, the Contractor shall use one of the named items or submit a written request to the Engineer for approval and obtain his approval of an equal before purchasing such material.

Where the Specifications call for any stipulated items, "or equal thereto and approved" or other words to that effect, the Engineer shall be the sole judge of the equality of any article or material offered and reserves the right to demand the particular items stipulated.

**18. CHANGES IN SPECIFICATIONS**

The Owner reserves the right to make any change in the location of any piece of apparatus or equipment, or roughing-in dimensions up to the time of roughing-in and to make any changes in the Drawings and Specifications, should any be found desirable previous to commencing or during the progress of the work, without in any other respect or particular invalidating the original provisions of the Contract, without additional expense to the Owner unless such changes require additional labor and/or material. If such a change requires a less amount of labor and/or material than the original work shown or specified, the Owner will be entitled to a credit equal to the difference of the cost and installation. The greater or lesser amount, if any, to be paid the Contractor by the Owner by reason of such changes, shall be as herein specified or as agreed upon between them.

No part of the work shall be altered from that shown on the Drawings or described in the Specifications, nor shall any work in the nature of additional work, or any work not contemplated by the Contract Documents be performed except on written order of the Engineer, approved by the Owner, and if any extra, additional or different work be proceeded with or executed by the Contractor without previous order given, in writing, under the hand of the Engineer, as herein provided, the Contractor shall not be entitled to charge for such extra work.

**19. ADDITIONAL OR OMITTED WORK**

It is understood that the Owner shall have the right during the progress of construction to make any alterations, additions or omissions of work or material herein specified or shown on the Drawings that may be desired and the same shall be carried into effect by the Contractor without in any way violating the Contract. The amount of money to be added or deducted shall be agreed to, in writing, signed by the two contracting parties before any changes in the Contract Documents will be in force.

Unless specifically directed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall promptly submit his itemized prices for additions, alterations or deductions prior to proceeding with the changes, which prices, if approved by the Owner, shall be added to or deducted from the Contract price.

When so directed, the Contractor shall submit separate unit prices on work for both additions to and deductions from the Contract price; adjustment, if any, in the amounts to be paid to the Contractor by reason of any change, addition or reduction shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

1. By unit price contained in the Contractor's Proposal and incorporated in the Contract which unit prices include all charges.
2. By an acceptable lump sum Proposal from the Contractor. Such Proposal shall indicate costs for materials and labor and shall indicate overhead and profit.
3. By actual time and material costs, verified by the Owner's representative, to which it is agreed that an overhead charge of 10% and a profit of 10% will be added.
4. No extra work or change shall be made unless in pursuance of a written order from the Owner signed or countersigned by the Engineer.

**20. SUPERVISION AND LABOR**

The Contractor shall provide continuous supervision of all work embraced in the Contract, from the beginning of the work to the date of final completion, by a duly authorized and competent Superintendent who shall be acceptable to the Engineer. The Superintendent shall be at all times in charge of the work and shall be provided with such assistants as are necessary to properly carry on the individual branches of the work. The Superintendent shall represent the Contractor in his absence from the work, and all directions, instruction, or notices given to the Superintendent by the Engineer shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall at all times enforce good order and conduct among his employees. Every employee shall be a first-class workman and competent to perform the work assigned to him. Employees shall not be permitted to trespass or conduct themselves contrary to the rules and regulations governing the Owner's premises. Any employee of the Contractor whom the Engineer considers to be detrimental to the proper carrying out of the work is to be removed promptly on the request of the Engineer, and the services of such person shall not be employed on the project site without the written consent of the Engineer.

21. ENGINEERING AND LAYOUTS

If applicable, the Contractor shall provide competent engineering and layout services, approved by the Engineer, from the beginning of the work to the date of final completion of the Contract, to execute the work in accordance with the Contract requirements.

22. RIGHTS OF VARIOUS INTERESTS

Wherever work is being done by workmen other than those employed by the Contractor, but contiguous to his work, the respective rights of the parties involved shall, if necessary, be established by the Engineer. Requests in writing for such determination shall be submitted in a timely manner by the Contractor.

23. INSPECTION OF WORK

The Contractor shall afford the Engineer every facility for observation. All materials and workmanship shall be, at all times, subject to the inspection and acceptance of the Engineer who shall have full power at any time during the progress of the work to reject any materials or workmanship which the Engineer may deem unsuitable for the purpose for which they are intended, or which are not in strict conformity with the Specifications. The Engineer shall also have the power to cause any inferior or unsafe work to be taken down and altered at the cost of the Contractor. When deemed necessary for the proper protection of materials or building, the materials must be sorted and handled as directed by the Engineer. Every part of the work shall be executed to the entire satisfaction and acceptance of the Engineer and Owner.

24. WORK MAY BE PULLED DOWN AND OPENED UP FOR EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION

If directed by the Owner and the Engineer, the Contractor shall pull down, undo or uncover any part of completed or partially completed work or make openings therein to enable the Engineer to make a proper and thorough inspection and the Contractor, after such inspection, shall repair or reconstruct such affected work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work should be found unsatisfactory in any respect, the cost of exposing, removing, replacement and restoring it shall be defrayed by the Contractor.

Should the work thus exposed be found not faulty by the Engineer, and if adequate opportunity was afforded for inspection of the work before it was covered or completed, the cost and expense thereby incurred shall be defrayed by the Owner or the Engineer to the extent to which they mutually accept responsibility for such required corrective work.

**25. ROYALTIES AND PATENTS**

The Contractor shall obtain all necessary consents and shall pay all royalties, licenses, and fees for the use of any patented invention, article, composition or process in the work done or the materials furnished, or any part thereof embraced in this Contract. The Contractor guarantees to save harmless the Owner, its Officers, members, Agents and employees from the liability of any kind of nature including cost and expense on account of suits and claims of any kind for the violation or infringement of any such patent rights by the Contractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by him, for, by reason of the use of any art, process, method, manufacture, or composition of matter patented or un-patented in the performance of this Contract, in violation or infringement of any such patented rights.

The Contractor shall pay for all royalties, claims, and fees for any patented invention, article, or arrangements that may be used in the work under Agreement.

**26. PERMITS, LICENSES AND CERTIFICATES**

The Contractor shall arrange for the issuance of all Local permits required both temporary and permanent and the Contractor shall include in his price the cost of any of these items. All other licenses, certificates, inspections, survey and/or inspection fees shall be paid by the Contractor including license to practice his trade.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer certificates of inspection and certificate of occupancy where such are required.

The Contractor shall furnish to the local authorities all necessary bonds or cash deposits required as a pledge and security for the protection or maintenance of any public property.

The Contractor and each of his sub-contractors shall secure and pay for all inspections and certification of their work as required by laws and regulations in effect in the locality in which the project is built including those of the Underwriter's and other regulatory bodies.

**27. BUILDING REGULATIONS**

The requirements of all applicable laws, rules and regulations of Local and State Departments governing building construction and equipment, shall be followed, and all work shall be carried out in strict accordance with such requirements even though each item involved be not herein particularly mentioned or shown on the drawings.

Work required by the Drawings and Specifications above or in excess of the standards required by the above-mentioned laws and regulations shall be provided as specified.

If the Drawings and Specifications are at variance with the above-mentioned laws and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer, in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the Contract. If the Contractor performs any work contrary to such laws, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the Engineer, he shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

**28. COOPERATION**

The Contractor shall cooperate with the other Contractors on the work and with the Owner so that the completion of all portions of the work may proceed with all possible speed. The Contractor will be required to furnish any and all other Contractors, whose work is fitted to his, detail and erection Drawings giving full information regarding the fabrication and assembly of his work.

So far as possible, these drawings shall show checked field measurements. The Contractor shall further cooperate in timing his work to join with the work of the Contractors or the Owner.

**29. MOVING MATERIALS**

If it becomes necessary at any time during the execution of the work to move materials or equipment which have been temporarily placed, the Contractor or Sub-contractor furnishing said materials shall, when so directed by the Engineer, move them or cause them to be moved without additional charge.

**30. RECEIVING MATERIAL FURNISHED BY OTHERS**

Whenever the Contractor or any Sub-contractor shall receive items from another Contractor or the Owner for storage, erection or installations, the Contractor or Sub-contractor receiving such items shall give receipt for the items delivered, and thereafter will be held responsible for the care, storage and any necessary replacing of items received.

**31. INJURY TO PROPERTY**

Should any direct or indirect injury be done to any existing installation or structures, or to public or private property of any kind or to any structure, materials, or fixtures, resulting from any act or omission on the part of the Contractor, his Sub-contractor, Employees or Agents, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, restore the same equal to its condition before the said damage or injury was done by repairing, replacing, rebuilding or otherwise as may be required by the Owner, Engineer or the Owner of the damaged property.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to avoid injury or damage to buildings, driveways, sidewalks, grading, pipes, conduits, etc., and shall, unless otherwise specified, restore such structures, property, materials, etc., at his own cost and expense to a condition equal to that existing before such damage was done, by repairing, rebuilding, or otherwise, as may be required by the Owner, or shall make good such injury or damage in a satisfactory manner.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage to the property of the Owner or to the property of any Public Utility Company included in this contract by or on account of any act, omission, neglect or misconduct of the Contractor in the prosecution of the work or in the storage of materials and equipment.

The Contractor shall properly safeguard the work under this Agreement and shall make good at his own expense all injuries or damages to said work before its completion and final acceptance.

**32. BONDS**

Should any surety upon the bonds for the performance of the Contract and payment for materials and labor become unsatisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required from time to time to protect the interest of the Owner and of persons supplying materials and labor in the prosecution of the work required by the Contract, including any change therein.

**33. CUTTING AND PATCHING**

The General Contractor shall do all demolition, cutting, patching, removals, additions, adjustments and replacements of building construction and finishes necessary for the installation of work of mechanical, electrical and other separate Contractors. All work shall be performed so as to leave the buildings and structures complete and watertight and, in a condition, satisfactory to the Engineer.

The Contractor for Mechanical and Electrical construction shall furnish all labor, material and equipment and perform all operations for the demolition, removal, salvaging, disposition of materials and alterations to the installations and equipment, utilities and services of their respective trades. Any cost of cutting and fittings caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible, therefore.

The Contractor shall not endanger any work by cutting, fitting or otherwise. The Contractor shall not cut or alter the work of any other Contractor.

**34. ORDER OF COMPLETION**

The Contractor shall complete any portion or portions of the work in such order as may be stated in the Specifications. All work shall be so arranged, and Contractors shall so coordinate their work as to complete the work by the date as set forth in the Contract.

**35. SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO UNFAVORABLE CONDITIONS**

If, in the judgment of the Engineer, the Contractor is taking undue risk in the interruption of ongoing site operations and risk of damage to any part of the building by proceeding with the work during unfavorable weather or other conditions, the Engineer shall immediately verbally notify the Contractor or his representative on the site, confirming the same in writing, with copies to the Owner. The Owner may thereupon suspend the work temporarily either wholly or in part, for such period or periods as it may be necessary on account of

unsuitable weather or other conditions unfavorable for the safe and proper prosecution of the work. In case of such suspension, no allowance will be made to the Contractor for any expense resulting therefrom. The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor in any manner for any other charges whatsoever arising out of a suspension in the work of either this Contractor or any Contractor engaged on this Project. It shall be clearly understood that the failure of the Owner or Engineer to suspend the work shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance with the conditions of the Contract.

**36. SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO FAULT OF CONTRACTOR**

Should the Contractor fail to comply with any order of the Engineer relative to any particular part of the work, the Engineer shall have the right to suspend the work on any or all parts until his orders respecting the particular parts are complied with. In case of such suspension, which shall be considered due to the fault of the Contractor, it shall be at the expense of the Contractor on account of idle equipment or forces during the terms of such suspension.

**37. SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO UNFORESEEN CAUSES**

If the Contractor shall be delayed in the completion of his work by reason of unforeseeable causes beyond his control and without his fault or knowledge; such as acts of God or of a public enemy, fire, flood, epidemic, quarantine, restriction, strike, riot, civil commotion or freight embargo, the period may be extended as hereinafter provided. Suspension of work as outlined above shall not in themselves operate to extend the Contract date of completion.

**38. REQUEST FOR EXTENSION**

The request for extension of time shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner and the Engineer setting forth his reasons, therefore. In submitting such requests, the Contractor shall state the completion date as stated in the existing Contract, any changes that have been authorized, and the date he is now requesting as a new completion date. The Owner will grant or deny such request at such time as he deems proper.

The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor in any manner for any expenses, damages, loss of profits, anticipated or otherwise, or any other charge whatsoever arising out of an extension in the completion date of the work of either this Contract or any Contractor engaged on this Project.

**39. STOPPAGE OF WORK BY ENGINEER**

Should conditions arise which, in the opinion of the Engineer, warrant a stoppage of work, then the engineer may so direct. If the work is stopped and the Engineer subsequently directs its resumption, the Contractor shall resume full operation within the period of ten (10) calendar days after date of written notice. The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor in any manner for any expenses, damages, loss of profits, anticipated or otherwise, or any other charges whatsoever arising out of the stoppage of the work of either this Contract or any Contractor engaged on this project. Any work done by the Contractor during the period of suspension shall be at his sole risk and he shall receive no pay therefore, unless the

construction is subsequently ordered to be and is resumed and the work during the intervals of the suspension can be utilized in the resumed work.

In the event the Owner determines that any or all of the work as outlined in the Contract shall be terminated, the Contractor shall request payment for the percentage of the work that he actually has completed under the Contract.

The Owner will then determine the percentage of such work that has been completed and the Contractor will accept as full payment the sum of money determined by applying that percentage to the sum that would have been paid under the terms of the Contract, had all of the work been completed.

#### 40. MONTHLY ESTIMATES AND PAYMENTS

Immediately following the receipt of executed copy of Contract, the Contractor shall submit, on forms approved by the Engineer, a detailed breakdown of all items of work entering into the Contract. This detailed breakdown will show quantities of the respective items and the allowances for labor, materials and other costs entering into each item. The detailed breakdown when approved by the Engineer shall be used as a basis by the Contractor in preparing monthly estimates for payment and shall, as accurately as possible, reflect the true division of cost of the respective items entering into the Contract.

As long as the work herein contracted for its prosecuted in accordance with the provisions of this Contract and with such progress as may insure completion by the date set forth in the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer and owner, then the Owner will make payment to the Contractor for the value of the work completed at monthly intervals.

Monthly estimates shall be prepared by the Contractor on forms approved by the Engineer and will indicate the quantity and value of the work done and materials incorporated by the Contractor to the end of the monthly estimate period. The monthly estimate will be forwarded by the Contractor, for approval to the Engineer, and he shall, in turn, forward it to the Owner. Materials in reasonable quantities that are delivered and accepted for incorporation in the work but not yet so used may be included on monthly estimates for payment.

The Contractor shall submit with the monthly estimate, reflecting the unincorporated material, original and two (2) copies of itemized receipt invoices showing payment for such material by the Contractor and delivery slips certifying to the delivery of the quantities set forth on the estimate to the site of this work, upon the property of the Owner.

The Contractor shall mark or identify such material and shall be solely responsible for its safekeeping and usability of the time it is to be incorporated in the structure or project, and shall, at his own expense, care for and protect the same and take out insurance against theft, loss from any other cause, damage, destruction and/or such other risks as may be involved, which would render the aforesaid materials unfit or unavailable for incorporation in the project.

Payment for materials stored at the site shall be based on 50% of actual cost for same as shown by the receipted invoices and shall not exceed the cost of materials as indicated on the approved "Breakdown Sheet" for the particular items involved. Monthly payments to the Contractor will be made on the basis of submission prepared by the Contractor as above explained. The form will require breakdown of total work completed to date of submission. From this total will be deducted ten percent (10%). From the resultant amount will be deducted all previous payments. The remainder, as approved, will constitute current amount due. The retained ten percent (10%) will be paid when the project has been finally accepted by the Owner. No estimates given or payment made shall be conclusive of the performance of the Contract either wholly or in part and no estimates or certificates of final payment shall be construed to be an acceptance of inferior or defective work or materials.

In Contracts exceeding \$50,000.00 for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building or other public work or public improvement, including heating or plumbing contracts, under the terms of which the Contractor is required to give a performance bond and labor and material payment bond, the Owner, in order to insure the proper performance of the Contract, shall withhold from the Contractor sums not to exceed 10% of the amount due the Contractor until 50% of the Contract is completed. The sum or sums withheld by the Owner from the Contractor after the Contract is 50% completed shall not exceed 5% of the amount due the Contractor.

#### 41. ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT

Whenever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor shall have completed his Contract in accordance with terms thereof, the Owner and the Engineer shall make a final observation of the entire work and, if satisfied that the Contractor has completely performed the Contract, the Contractor shall be instructed to submit a final estimate showing the entire amount of each class of work performed and the value thereof with such deductions as may be due the Owner under the Contracts or of such additions as may be due the Contractors. The total payments due to the Contractor cannot, however, exceed the sum authorized by the Owner under the terms of the Contract. The Engineer shall certify to the Owner the aggregate amount of said final estimates due to the Contractor and that all work in the Contract has been fully completed.

The final payment shall not become due and payable until the Contractor shall have furnished the Owner with satisfactory evidence that all labor and materials, outstanding claims and indebtedness of whatsoever nature arising out of the performance of the Contract have been paid, and until the Contractor shall have furnished a written General Release statement to such effect executed by Contractor and Sureties, which will further provide that payment to the Contractor of the final estimate shall not relieve any Surety of its obligation to the Owner as set forth in the Surety Bonds.

Where one or more claims against the Contractor, which are in controversy, appear unsatisfied, the Owner shall have the discretion to direct final payment to be withheld or a partial payment to be made from the retained percentage, should it be determined that the withholding of the entire final payment would work a hardship on the Contractor or delay the final payments to other Contractors on the project. If only partial payment is permitted under the paragraph from the retained percentage, final payment shall not be made until the

Contractor shall have furnished satisfactory evidence and a statement from the Surety that all claims against the Contractor have been paid; that payment to the Contractor of the Contract balance shall not relieve any Surety of any of its obligations to the Owner as provided in the Surety Bond. The acceptance by the Contractor of the final payment made as aforesaid, shall operate as and be a release to the Owner and every member and agent thereof from all claims and liabilities to the Contractor for (1) anything done or furnished for, or relating to the work or (2) any act or neglect of the Owner, or of any person relating to or affecting the work, but his final payment shall not relieve the Contractor from his indemnity obligations under the terms of the Contract.

#### 42. ESTOPPEL AND WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS

Neither the Owner nor the Engineer shall be precluded or estopped by the measurements, estimate, or certificate, made or given by any of them or by any of their agents or employees, under any provision of the Contract, at any time, either before or after the completion and acceptance of the work and payment thereof, pursuant to any measurements, estimates, or certificate, from showing the true and correct amount or character of the work performed and materials furnished by the Contractor, nor from showing, at any time, that any such measurements, estimate or certificate is untrue or incorrectly made in any particular, or that the work or materials or any parts thereof do not conform in fact to Specifications and Contract. The Owner shall have the right to reject the whole or any part of the aforesaid work or materials should the said measurements, estimate, certificate or payments be found or be known to be inconsistent with terms of the Contract, or otherwise improperly given, and the Owner shall not be precluded or estopped notwithstanding any such measurements, estimate, or certificate or payment in accordance therewith from demands and recovering from the Contractor and/or his surety such damages as may sustain by reason of his failure to comply with the terms of the Specification and Contract, or on account of any over payments made on any estimate or certificate. Neither the acceptance by the Owner or Engineer or any of their agents or employees, nor any certificate approved for payment of money; nor any payments for, nor acceptance of, the whole or any part of the work by the Owner, nor any extension of time nor any possession taken by the Owner or its employees shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the Contract or any power therein reserved by the Owner, or any right to damages herein provided, nor shall any waiver of any breach of the Contract be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

#### 43. CHASES, THIMBLES, SLEEVES

The General Contractor shall construct, or have built into the building walls, floors, ceilings and partitions all chases, thimbles, sleeves, inserts, bolts, hangers and fastening devices that are necessary. All other prime or separate Contractors shall furnish to the General Contractor, for installation, all material in required locations.

If the foregoing has not been complied with within such time as may be necessary so that the work can progress along with the structure, then the Sub-contractor or separate Prime Contractor whose work is affected shall make and bear expenses for such changes incidental to the construction as may be required so that his work can be properly installed. All such work shall be undertaken only after securing the Engineer's approval.

44. HIRING, ETC.

That, in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Contract or any Sub-Contract hereunder, no Contractor, shall by reason of race, creed, or color or sex discriminate against any citizen of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania who is qualified and available to perform the work to which employment relates.

45. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are prepared by the Contractor or Sub-contractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor and which illustrate some portion of the work; samples are physical examples furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and to establish standards by which the work will be judged.

The Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit, with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in the work or in the work of any other Contractor, all shop drawings required by the Contract Documents or subsequently by the Engineer as covered by Modifications. Shop drawings and samples shall be properly identified as specified, or as the Engineer may require, Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of any deviation in the shop drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents at the time of submission.

The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Engineer and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of shop drawings or new samples until approved. The Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than the corrections requested by the Engineer on previous submissions.

The Engineer's approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall the Engineer's approval relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings or Samples.

For each Shop Drawing required, the Contractor shall submit one copy of an acceptable, legible, reproducible (sepia) print of the original tracing, along with two (2) prints. The Engineer will mark as previously specified and return corrected sepia print to Contractor. This process shall be repeated until approved shop drawings are received. Five (5) prints of approval sepia, along with the sepia print, will be finally submitted. All sepia prints will become the property of the Owner.

46. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

At termination of work and before final payment, submit As-built drawings of the work completed.

After approval, submit one (1) corrected bound copy and two (2) electronic CD's in PDF Format.

47. REQUIRED BREAKDOWN OF PROJECT COSTS AND FORM FOR MONTHLY BILLINGS

American Institute of Architects Document G702, "Application and Certificate for Payment", and Document G702A, "Continuation Sheet", will be used for all monthly billings on this project.

48. PREVAILING WAGE RATES

If Prevailing Wage Rates apply, the Contractor shall conform to and be bound by the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, relating to conditions of employment with respect to Act. No. 442. Prevailing Wage Rates apply to any project over \$25,000.00

49. CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY

Upon notice to the Contractor that he is the low bidder, and before award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish two (2) Bonds with Surety acceptable to the County, as follows:

One in the full amount of the Contract conditioned for the faithful performance of said Contract, including the indemnification of the Owner, in all respects set forth in these General Conditions and Specifications.

And the other for the full amount of the Contract conditioned to pay for all labor and materials which may be furnished to the Contract or which may enter into the Contract with right in all persons, firms or Corporation furnishing such labor or materials to sue on said Bond in the name of the Owner, for his, their, or its use.

The Delaware County Council will also require a Maintenance Bond in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Contract price conditioned that the Principal shall remedy, without cost to the Owner, any defects which may develop during the period of one (1) year from date of completion and acceptance of the work performed under the Contract.

To each Bond shall be attached a recent financial statement of the Surety, along with a Power of Attorney showing that the person signing the Bonds on behalf of the Surety has power to do so.

The surety Bonds are subject to the approval of County Council. No Surety Bond will be approved unless the bonding Company shall have a rating of at least "B+" in Best's Key Rating Guide and shall be approved by the United States Department of the Treasury as a surety Company acceptable on Federal Bonds. In addition, the bonding Company shall have been registered with the Office of judicial support and the Office for Recording of Deeds of the **County of Delaware**.

The bonds shall be duly executed by the successful bidder as principal and by the signers of the Agreement of Prepared Surety, or Sureties. If the Owner determines that the Sureties

Prepared by NORR

are not acceptable, the bidder shall replace the bond with bonds offered by Sureties, which are acceptable to the Council within ten (10) calendar days of notification by the Council.

50. STEEL PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Pennsylvania Steel Products Procurement Act #1978-3, it is required that if any steel products are to be used or supplied in the performance of the Contract only steel products as defined in said act shall be used or supplied in the performance of the Contract or any sub-contracts thereunder.

Steel products as defined in said act are products made from steel made in the United States by the open hearth, basic oxygen, electric furnace, Bessemer or other steel making process. These steel products include products rolled, formed, shaped, drawn, extruded, forged, cast, fabricated or otherwise similarly processed, or processed by a combination of two or more of such operations.

51. MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) must be submitted for respective products with the Bid proposal, in compliance with the Federal Hazard Communication Standard Act (29 CFR 1910, 1200) and various State Right-to-Know laws.

52. GENERAL NOTES

Contracts shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder. In determining "lowest responsible bidder", in addition to price, the Central Purchasing Department in its pre-award evaluation shall, in consultation with the affected department head, ascertain and consider:

- a. The expertise of the bidder to perform the Contract or provide the service required;
- b. Whether the bidder can perform the Contract or provide the service promptly, or within the time specified and with adequate supervisory personnel;
- c. The character, integrity, reputation and judgment of the bidder;
- d. The quality of performance on previous contracts and services;
- e. The previous and existing compliance by the bidder with laws and ordinances relating to the Contract or service;
- f. The sufficiency of the financial resources of the bidder to perform the Contract or provide the service;
- g. The ready availability of supplies necessary to discharge performance in a prompt and workmanlike manner;
- h. The ability of the bidder to provide future maintenance and services for the use of the subject Contract;

- i. The number and scope of conditions attached to the bid.

(The acceptance of all bids for contracts is made expressly conditional upon a satisfactory rating from a pre-award investigation conducted by the Central Purchasing Department).

The following will automatically disqualify a low bidder:

- a. Default on the payment of taxes, licenses, or other monies due the County.
- b. Default, breach or repudiation on past contracts which reflect a course of performance deemed deleterious to the County's best interest.

When the award is not given to the lowest bidder, a full and complete statement of the reasons for placing the order elsewhere shall be prepared by the Central Purchasing Department and filed with the other papers relating to the transaction.

No verbal instructions or information will be binding. These specifications will be considered clear and complete unless attention is directed in writing to the Director of Public Works, County of Delaware, Delaware County Government Center, Media, Pennsylvania, to any apparent discrepancies or omissions thereof, before the opening of the Bids. Bidders should act promptly and allow sufficient time for replay to reach them before the submission of their Bids. Should any change in Specifications be required, an Addendum will be issued to all Bidders and receipt by the Bidders of the Form of Addendum must be acknowledged in space provided on Proposal Page.

Forms of Proposal are provided in these Specifications. This form must be used in submitting Proposal and must be signed by the Bidder.

**DELAWARE COUNTY SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

These General Conditions shall apply to the Contract as a whole, and to each and all branches or sub-divisions and contractors for same, should the work be divided. Sub-contractors shall have access to read a copy of these Special Conditions and no Contract or arrangements with them shall be such as to conflict herewith. Any requirements contained in the General Conditions which differ from any requirements contained in these "Special Conditions" shall be superseded by the requirements of these "Special Conditions".

1. **ARRANGEMENT OF THE SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. The Contractor is advised that the arrangement of the technical sections of the Specifications is furnished for his convenience only. The allocation of items of work between his Sub-contractors is entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The Prime Contractors shall have a project foreman on-site whenever a Sub-contractor of the Prime Contractor is on-site to perform work. Sub-contractors shall submit all Owner related items to project foreman including operational and facility inquiries, building / room access. Scheduling conflicts and site coordination requests. It is the sole responsibility of the Prime Contractors to engage with Owner and Engineer, or their designated representatives to satisfy the Sub-contractors request.
- C. Materials and installation shall comply with the appropriate technical section of this specification unless otherwise indicated.

2. **SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall enforce suitable rules and provide the required guards and protective devices for the safe prosecution of the work and for the safety and health of the men employed in it and the public in general, both inside and outside the limit of Contract. The contractors are responsible for compliance with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.
- B. The Prime Contractor and all Sub-contractors shall immediately report all accidents, injuries, or health hazards to the Owner and Engineer, or their designated representatives, in writing.
- C. It shall be the single and sole responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that his activities comply with all applicable safety requirements, including, but not limited to local, state and federal regulations. Neither the Engineer nor the Owner shall owe any duty under this Contract or otherwise to the Contractor or its agents, employees or guests to inspect the work or otherwise ensure compliance by the Contractor with applicable safety requirements. No increases in the Contract price or extensions in the Contract time of completion shall be given by the Owner as the consequence of the Contractor's failure to so comply.

**Section Q**  
**Special Conditions**

Prepared by NORR

3. STANDARD OF QUALITY

See General Condition, Paragraph 17.

4. SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIAL

Bidders wishing to obtain acceptance on items other than those specified by name shall submit their request to the Engineer not less than ten (10) days before the bid opening, provided that such request is in accordance with the terms of conditions of the Contract Documents.

Acceptance by the Engineer will be in the form of an addendum to the Specifications issued to all prospective bidders indicating that the additional brand or brands are approved as equal to those specified so far as the requirements of the project are concerned. If the bidders do not elect to obtain prior approval during the time so specified, they have thereby evidenced their intention and are bound to provide all those articles and brand names stated in the Specifications.

5. CASH ALLOWANCES

In accordance with the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Laws and Regulations, no cash allowances are included in the Project Manual and Contracts.

The Drawings and / or Specifications indicate the standard of quality and the finite quantity of materials and work, specialties, and items of work required, where such quantities can be determined prior to commencement of the work.

In those instances where it is known that quantities required may exceed those specified, as the result of conditions impossible to anticipate, the Contractor shall state in his Proposal the unit price for such additional work, but no cash allowance for such additional quantity will be permitted.

6. DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

See General Conditions, Paragraph 31.

7. CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall be responsible for periodic cleaning up of the building and premises. He shall remove all refuse of any kind regardless as to who may have left it. No rubbish shall be burned at the site. The Contractor shall also be responsible for keeping all property outside of the immediate work areas and material storage areas clean and free from all equipment, materials, and debris. If any condition in violation of this requirement persists more than twenty-four (24) hours after notification by the Owner or Engineer, the Owner shall have the right to abate the condition (without notice to the Contractor responsible) and charge the cost of abatement to the responsible Contractor.

8. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FURNISHED TO CONTRACTORS

Following the execution of their respective Contracts, Contractors shall be entitled to receive from the Engineer, without charge, sets of Contract Drawings and Specifications as follows:

A. Prime Contractors – 3 sets

Should a Contractor require a greater number of copies of Drawings and Specifications than above provided, he shall arrange to obtain them from the Engineer and pay the cost involved.

9. WARRANTY

Supplementing any specific guarantee or warranties provided for in any other provision of this Contract for the work to be performed hereunder; each Contractor covenants and agrees to remedy without cost to the Owner, any defect which may develop one (1) year from the date of completion and acceptance of the work performed under this Contract, or damage which may be caused by such defects, provided such defects, in the judgment of the Owner, are caused by inferior materials and workmanship.

10. OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

All operations of the Contractor (including storage of materials) shall be confined to areas authorized or approved by the Owner. No unauthorized or unwarranted entry upon, passage through, or storage or disposal of material shall be made upon area not so authorized or approved. The Contractor responsible shall be liable for any and all damage caused by him to such area.

11. SCAFFOLDS, LADDERS, RUNS, AND HOISTS

The Contractor shall construct and maintain such temporary scaffolds, ladders, runs, hoists, centering, shoring, and other facilities as required to construct the work under his contract.

12. TIME FOR COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

See General Conditions, Paragraph 34.

13. CODES AND PERMITS

See General Conditions, Paragraphs 26 and 27.

14. GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK

See General Conditions, Paragraph 4.

15. INDEMNIFICATION AGAINST SUITS

The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, the Board, its members and officers, the Engineer, his assistants, and all others who may act for the Board or the Owner from all suits and actions of every kind, nature, and description brought by anyone whatsoever against them or any of them in any manner connected with the contract here proposed or the work thereunder; provided that nothing herein stated shall be construed to preclude the Contractor from maintaining an action at law for money which may be due to him under the Contract.

16. COMPETENT WORKMEN – RATES OF WAGES

No person shall be employed to do work under such Contract except competent and first-class workmen and mechanics. No workmen shall be regarded as competent and first-class, within the meaning of this clause, except those who are fully skilled in their respective branches of labor, and who shall be paid not less than such rates of wages and for such hours' work as shall be the established and current rate of wages paid for such hours by employers or organized labor in doing of similar work in the general geographical location of the project.

17. LINES, LEVELS, ETC.

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, procure datum information, grades, elevations, verify existing construction, etc., at the site, before starting work, otherwise any cost of correction shall be entirely at the contractor's expense.

18. REGULATIONS FOR PENNSYLVANIA PREVAILING WAGE ACT

- A. The general prevailing minimum wage rates including contributions for employee benefits as shall have been determined by the Secretary which must be paid to the workmen employed in the performance of the contracts.

The Contractor shall pay no less than the wage rates as determined in the decision of the Secretary of Labor and Industry and shall comply with the conditions of the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act approved August 15, 1961 (No. 442), as amended August 9, 1963 (No. 342), and the Regulations issued pursuant thereto, to assure the full and proper payment of said wages.

- B. The contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the Contract by the Contractor and to all work performed on the Contract by the Sub-contractors.
- C. The Contractor shall insert in each of the Sub-contracts all of the stipulations contained in these required provisions and such other stipulations as may be required.

- D. The Contract shall provide that no workmen may be employed on the public work except in accordance with the classifications set forth in the decision of the Secretary. In the event that additional or different classifications are necessary the procedures set forth in Section 7 of these Regulations shall be followed.
- E. The Contract shall provide that all workmen employed or working on the public work shall be paid unconditionally, regardless of whether any contractual relationship exists or the nature of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between any contractor, sub-contractor and workmen, not less than once a week without deduction or rebate, on any account, either directly or indirectly, except authorized deductions, the full amounts due at the time of payment, computed at the rates applicable to the time worked in the appropriate classification. Nothing in the contract, the Act or these Regulations shall prohibit the payment of more than the general prevailing minimum wage rates as determined by the Secretary to any workmen on public work.
- F. The Contract shall provide that the Contractor and each Sub-contractor shall post for the entire period of construction the wage determination decisions of the Secretary, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in a prominent and easily accessible place or places used by them to pay workmen their wages. The posted notice of wage rates must contain the following information:
1. Name of Project.
  2. Name of public body for which it is being constructed.
  3. The crafts and classifications of workmen listed in the Secretary's general prevailing minimum wage rate determination for the particular project.
  4. The general prevailing minimum wage rates determination for each craft and classification and the effective date of any changes.
  5. A statement advising workmen that if they have been paid less than the general prevailing minimum wage rate for their job classification or that the Contractor and / or Sub-contractor are not complying with the Act or these Regulations in any manner whatsoever they may file a protest in writing with the Secretary of Labor and Industry within three months of the date of the occurrence, objecting to the payment by any contractor to the extent of the amount or amounts due or to become due to them as wages for work performed on the public work project.

Any workman paid less than the rate specified in the Contract shall have a civil right of action for the difference between the wage paid and the wages stipulated in the contract, which right of action must be exercised within six months from the occurrence of the event creating such right.

- G. The Contract shall provide that the Contractor and all Sub-contractors shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, and / or classification, number of hours worked per day, and the actual hourly rate of wage paid (including employee benefits) to each workman employed by him in connection with the public work and such record must include any deductions from each workman. The record shall be preserved for two years from the date of payment and shall be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the public body awarding the contract and to the Secretary of his duly authorized representatives.
- H. The Contract shall provide that apprentices shall be limited to such numbers as shall be in accordance with a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with and approved by the Pennsylvania Apprenticeship and Training Council and only apprentices whose training and employment are in full compliance with the provisions of the Apprenticeship and Training Act approved July 14, 1961 (No. 304) and the Rules and Regulations issued pursuant thereto shall be employed on the public work project. Any workman using the tools of a craft who does not qualify as an apprentice within the provisions of this subsection shall be paid the rate predetermined for journeyman in that particular craft and / or classification.
- I. Wages shall be paid without any deductions except authorized deductions. Employers not parties to a contract requiring contributions for employee benefits which the Secretary has determined to be included in the general prevailing minimum wage rate shall pay the monetary equivalent thereof directly to the workmen.
- J. Payment of compensation to workmen for work performed on public work on a lump sum basis, or a piece work system, or a price certain for the completion of a certain amount of work, or the production of a certain result shall be deemed a violation of the Act and these Regulations, regardless of the average hourly earnings resulting therefrom.
- K. The Contract shall also provide that each contractor and each sub-contractor shall file a statement each week and a final statement at the conclusion of the work on the Contract with the contracting agency, under oath, and in form satisfactory to the Secretary, certifying that all workmen have been paid wages in strict conformity with the provisions of the Contract as prescribed by this Section 3 of these Regulations, or if any wages remain unpaid to set forth the amount of wages due and owing to each workman respectively.
- L. The provisions of the Act and the Regulations are hereby incorporated by reference in the Contract.

19. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. The Owner will suffer damages if the construction contract(s) is not complete as set forth in the Proposal Form(s).

- B. The Contractor and Contractor's surety company shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum of \$500.00 per day as Liquidated Damages for each calendar day of delay until the construction contract is complete.

**20. PROJECT SCHEDULE**

- A. Provide Project Schedule in accordance with other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Include within the Project Schedule the related work activities of all trades by task / event with completion time frame, allowable slippage and critical start and finish dates. Incorporate milestones for Owner responsibilities.
- C. Acceptable formats for presentation of Project Schedule include:
  - 1. Simplified overlapping and coordinated bar charts with a timeline and activity dates and duration.
  - 2. A network schedule using the critical path method (cpm) of plotting nodes (events) and connecting arrows (activities).
- D. Update the Project Schedule as required to accommodate field and project conditions. Issue an updated Project Schedule to the Owner for review and approval every Three (3) weeks or as required to inform the Owner of deviations and revisions.
- E. The project shall be complete and operational in the time frame specified in Section B, Instructions to Bidders, Time for Completing Work. The time for completing work stated in Instructions to Bidders, Time for Completing Work shall be considered the contract limit as defined in the Proposal Form in section C. It is understood that the County may, on its own decision or initiate, extend the completion date by giving notice to all parties to this contract of its intention to extend. The County shall not be liable for any expenses, damages, loss of profits, anticipated or otherwise for extending this contract.

**21. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM**

- A. Each bidder shall have a formal documented Affirmative Action Program and must provide with his / her proposal a written statement describing the exact nature, scope and history of their Affirmative Action Program in the interest of extending work opportunities to qualified minority workers.
- B. Failure of a bidder to provide information as required under this paragraph shall be cause for disqualification of the bidder's proposal.

22. SUB-CONTRACTOR ON SITE

Prime Contractors shall have a project foreman on-site whenever a Sub-contractor of such Prime Contractor is on-site to perform work. Sub-contractors shall submit all Owner related items to project foreman including operational and facility inquiries, building / room access, scheduling conflicts and site coordination requests. It is the sole responsibility of the Prime Contractors to engage with Owner and Engineer, or their designated representatives to satisfy the Sub-contractor's request.

23. CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECK POLICY

The County will require all construction workmen working at the Facility to undergo a criminal background check. See Employee Background Requirements listed in Appendix B.

**NONDISCRIMINATION/SEXUAL HARASSMENT CLAUSE**

The Contactor agrees:

1. In the hiring of any employee(s) for the manufacture of supplies, performance of work, or any other activity required under the contract or any sub-contract, the Contractor, each sub-contractor, or any person acting on behalf of the Contractor or sub-contractor, shall not, discriminate in violation of the *Pennsylvania Human Relations Act* (PHRA) and applicable federal laws against any citizen, who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.
2. Neither the Contractor nor any sub-contractor nor any person on their behalf shall in any manner discriminate in violation of the PHRA and applicable federal laws against or intimidate any employee involved in the manufacture of supplies, the performance or work, or any other activity required under the contract.
3. The Contractor and each sub-contractor shall establish and maintain a written nondiscrimination and sexual harassment policy and shall inform their employees of the policy. The policy must contain a provision that sexual harassment will not be tolerated and employees who practice it will be disciplined. Posting this Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause conspicuously in easily-accessible and well- lighted places customarily frequented by employees at or near where the contract services are performed shall satisfy this requirement.
4. The Contractor and each sub-contractor shall not discriminate in violation of PHRA and applicable federal laws against any sub-contractor or supplier who is qualified to perform the work to which the contract relates.
5. The Contractor and each sub-contractor represents that it is presently in compliance with and will maintain compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to nondiscrimination and sexual harassment. The Contractor and each sub-contractor further represents that it has filed a Standard Form 100 Employer Information Report ("EEO-1") with the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC") and shall file an annual EEO-1 report with the EEOC as required for employers' subject to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, that have 100 or more employees and employers that have federal government contracts or first-tier sub-contracts and have 50 or more employees. The Contractor and each sub-contractor shall, upon request and within the time periods requested by the County, furnish all necessary employment documents and records, including EEO-1 reports and permit access to their books, records and accounts by the contracting agency and the Bureau of Small Business Opportunities (BSBO), for purpose of ascertaining compliance with provisions of the Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause.
6. The Contractor shall include the provisions of this Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause in every sub-contract so those provisions applicable to sub-contractors will be binding upon each sub-contractor.

7. The Contractor's and each sub-contractor's obligation pursuant to these provisions are ongoing from and after the effective date of the contract through termination date thereof. Accordingly, the Contractor and each sub-contractor shall have an obligation to inform the County if, at any time during the term of the Contract, it becomes aware of any actions or occurrences that would result in violation of these provisions.
8. The County may cancel or terminate the Contract and all money due or to become due under the Contract may be forfeited for a violation of the terms and conditions of the Nondiscrimination/Sexual Harassment Clause.

**APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-ADVISER EDITION**

AIA DOCUMENT G702/CMa (Instructions on reverse side)

TO OWNER: PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_  
 FROM CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CONTRACT FOR: VIA CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: \_\_\_\_\_  
 VIA ARCHITECT: \_\_\_\_\_

APPLICATION NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ Distribution to:  
 PERIOD TO:  OWNER  
 PROJECT NOS.:  CONSTRUCTION  
 MANAGER  
 ARCHITECT  
 CONTRACTOR

CONTRACT DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_
2. Net Change By Change Orders .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2) .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Column G on G702)
5. RETAINAGE:
  - a. \_\_\_\_\_% of Completed Work .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Columns D + E on G703)
  - b. \_\_\_\_\_% of Stored Material .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Column F on G703)
 Total Retainage (Line 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Line 4 less Line 5 Total)
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT  
 (Line 6 from prior Certificate) .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE  
 (Line 3 less Line 6) .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner		
Total approved this Month		
<b>TOTALS</b>		
NET CHANGES by Change Order		

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

State of: \_\_\_\_\_

County of: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED .....\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied for. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that changed to conform to the amount certified.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ARCHITECT: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

## INSTRUCTION SHEET

FOR AIA DOCUMENT G702/CMa, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT  
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-ADVISER EDITION

---

### A. GENERAL INFORMATION

AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition, is to be used in conjunction with AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet. These documents are designed to be used on a Project where a Construction Manager is employed as an adviser to the Owner, but not as a constructor, and where multiple Contractors have direct Agreements with the Owner. Procedures for their use are covered in AIA Document A201/CMa, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition, 1992 Edition.

### B. COMPLETING THE G702/CMa FORM:

After the Contractor has completed AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, summary information should be transferred to AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition.

The Contractor should sign G702/CMa, have it notarized and submit it, together with G703, to the Construction Manager and Architect.

The Construction Manager and Architect should review G702/CMa and G703 and, if they are acceptable, complete the Certificate for Payment on G702/CMa. The Construction Manager and Architect may certify a different amount than that applied for, pursuant to Paragraphs 9.5 and 9.6 of A201/CMa. They should then initial all figures on G702/CMa and G703 that have been changed to conform to the amount certified and attach an explanation. The completed G702/CMa and G703 should be forwarded to the Owner.

### C. COMPLETING THE G703 FORM:

**Heading:** This information should be completed to be consistent with similar information on AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition.

**Columns A, B & C:** These columns should be completed by identifying the various portions of the Project and their scheduled value consistent with the schedule of values submitted to the Architect at the commencement of the Project or as subsequently adjusted. The breakdown may be by sections of the Work or by Subcontractors and should remain consistent throughout the Project. Multiple pages should be used when required.

Column C should be subtotaled at the bottom when more than one page is used and totaled on the last page. Initially, this total should equal the original Contract Sum. The total of column C may be adjusted by Change Orders during the Project.

**Column D:** Enter in this column the amount of completed work covered by the previous application (columns D & E from the previous application). Values from column F (Materials Presently Stored) from the previous application should not be entered in this column.

**Column E:** Enter here the value of Work completed at the time of this application, including the value of materials incorporated into the project which were listed on the previous application under Materials Presently Stored (column F).

**Column F:** Enter here the value of Materials Presently Stored for which payment is sought. The total of the column *must* be recalculated at the end of each pay period. This value covers both materials newly stored for which payment is sought and materials previously stored which are not yet incorporated into the Project. Mere payment by the Owner for stored materials does not result in a deduction from this column. Only as materials are incorporated into the Project is their value deducted from this column and incorporated into column E (Work Completed--This Period).

**Column G:** Enter here the total of columns D, E and F. Calculate the percentage completed by dividing column G by column C.

**Column H:** Enter here the difference between column C (Scheduled Value) and column G (Total Completed and Stored to Date).

**Column I:** This column is normally used only for contracts where variable retainage is permitted on a line-item basis. It need not be completed on projects where a constant retainage is withheld from the overall contract amount.

**Change Orders:** Although Change Orders could be incorporated by changing the schedule of values each time a Change Order is added to the Project, this is not normally done. Usually, Change Orders are listed separately, either on their own G703 form or at the end of the basic schedule. The amount of the original contract adjusted by Change Orders is to be entered in the appropriate location on the G702/CMa form.

**Construction Change Directives:** Amounts not in dispute that have been included in Construction Change Directives should be incorporated into one or more Change Orders. Amounts remaining in dispute should be dealt with according to Paragraph 7.3 in A201/CMa.

### D. MAKING PAYMENT

The Owner should make payment directly to the Contractor based on the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect on AIA Document G702/CMa, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition. The completed form contains the name and address of the Contractor. Payment should not be made to any other party unless specifically indicated on G702/CMa.

# CONTINUATION SHEET

AIA DOCUMENT G703 (Instructions on reverse side)

PAGE OF PAGES

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed Certification, is attached.

In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.

Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO.:  
 APPLICATION DATE:  
 PERIOD TO:  
 ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D		E WORK COMPLETED THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE) RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	WORK COMPLETED					

AIA DOCUMENT G703 • CONTINUATION SHEET FOR G702 • 1992 EDITION • AIA® • ©1992 • THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS, 1735 NEW YORK AVENUE, N.W., WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006-5292 • **WARNING: Unlicensed photocopying violates U.S. copyright laws and will subject the violator to legal prosecution.**



G703-1992

CAUTION: You should use an original AIA document which has this caution printed in red. An original assures that changes will not be obscured as may occur when documents are reproduced.

# INSTRUCTION SHEET

FOR AIA DOCUMENT G703

## A. GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. Purpose and Related Documents

AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, is to be used in conjunction with AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet. These documents are designed for use on Projects where the Contractor has a direct Agreement with the Owner. Procedures for their use are covered in AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 1987 Edition.

### 2. Use of Current Documents

The user should consult the AIA, an AIA component chapter or a current AIA Documents List to determine the current edition of each document.

### 3. Limited License for Reproduction

AIA Document G703 is a copyrighted work and may not be reproduced or excerpted from in substantial part without the express written permission of the AIA. The document is intended to be used as a consumable—that is, the original document purchased by the user is intended to be consumed in the course of being used. There is no implied permission to reproduce this document, nor does membership in The American Institute of Architects confer any further rights to reproduce G703. A limited license is hereby granted to retail purchasers to reproduce a maximum of ten copies of a completed or executed G703, but only for use in connection with a particular Project. Further reproductions are prohibited without the express written permission of the AIA.

## B. COMPLETING THE G703 FORM:

**Heading:** This information should be completed in a manner consistent with similar information on AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment.

**Columns A, B & C:** These columns should be completed by identifying the various portions of the Project and their scheduled values consistent with the schedule of values submitted to the Architect at the commencement of the Project or as subsequently adjusted. The breakdown may be by sections of the Work or by Subcontractors and should remain consistent throughout the Project. Multiple pages should be used when required.

Column C should be subtotaled at the bottom when more than one page is used and totaled on the last page. Initially, this total should equal the original Contract Sum. The total of column C may be adjusted by Change Orders during the Project.

**Column D:** Enter in this column the amount of completed Work covered by the previous application (columns D & E from the previous application). Values from column F (Materials Presently Stored) from the previous application should not be entered in this column.

**Column E:** Enter here the value of Work completed at the time of this application, including the value of materials incorporated in the project that were listed on the previous application under Materials Presently Stored (column F).

**Column F:** Enter here the value of Materials Presently Stored for which payment is sought. The total of the column must be recalculated at the end of each pay period. This value covers both materials newly stored for which payment is sought and materials previously stored which are not yet incorporated into the Project. Mere payment by the Owner for stored materials does not result in a deduction from this column. Only as materials are incorporated into the Project is their value deducted from this column and incorporated into column E (Work Completed—This Period.)

**Column G:** Enter here the total of columns D, E and F. Calculate the percentage completed by dividing column G by column C.

**Column H:** Enter here the difference between column C (Scheduled Value) and column G (Total Completed and Stored to Date).

**Column I:** This column is normally used only for contracts where variable retainage is permitted on a line-item basis. It need not be completed on projects where a constant retainage is withheld from the overall contract amount.

**Change Orders:** Although Change Orders could be incorporated by changing the schedule of values each time a Change Order is added to the Project, this is not normally done. Usually, Change Orders are listed separately, either on their own G703 form or at the end of the basic schedule. The amount of the original contract adjusted by Change Orders is to be entered in the appropriate location on the G702 form.

**Construction Change Directives:** Amounts not in dispute that have been included in Construction Change Directives should be incorporated into one or more Change Orders. Amounts remaining in dispute should be dealt with according to Paragraph 7.3 in A201.

The following is an example of a Continuation Sheet for work in progress. Please note that dollar amounts shown below are for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to reflect actual construction costs.

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)		H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD			% (G ÷ C)		
1	MOBILIZATION	5,000	5,000	0	0	5,000	100	0	NOT APPLICABLE TO CONSTANT RATE RETAINAGE
2	STUMP REMOVAL	5,000	5,000	0	0	5,000	100	0	
3	EARTH WORK	15,000	10,000	5,000	0	15,000	100	0	
4	LOWER RETAINING WALL	10,000	0	5,000	0	5,000	50	5,000	
5	CURBS & MISC. CONC.	5,000	0	0	0	0	0	5,000	
6	PAVING, UPPER DRIVE	20,000	0	0	0	0	0	20,000	
7	PAVING, LOWER DRIVE	20,000	0	0	0	0	0	20,000	
8	PAVERS	20,000	0	0	10,000	10,000	50	10,000	
9	BRICK WORK	5,000	0	0	0	0	0	5,000	
		105,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	40,000		65,000	

# CHANGE ORDER

FOR INFORMATION ONLY. ORIGINAL, COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS  
MAY BE OBTAINED AT <http://www.aia.org/constructiondocs/index.htm>

## CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-ADVISER EDITION

AIA DOCUMENT G701/CMa

- OWNER
- CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
- ARCHITECT
- CONTRACTOR
- FIELD
- OTHER

(Instructions on reverse side)

PROJECT:

*(Name and address)*

CHANGE ORDER NO.:

INITIATION DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR:

*(Name and address)*

PROJECT NOS.:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

The Contract is changed as follows:

### Not valid until signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor.

The original (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) was ..... \$

Net change by previously authorized Change Orders ..... \$

The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) prior to this Change Order was ..... \$

The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by  
this Change Order ..... \$

The new (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) including this Change Order will be .... \$

The Contract Time will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by ..... ( ) days

The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is .....

NOTE: This summary does not reflect changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

ADDRESS

BY DATE

CONTRACTOR

ADDRESS

BY DATE

ARCHITECT

ADDRESS

BY DATE

OWNER

ADDRESS

BY DATE



**CAUTION: You should use an original AIA document which has this caution printed in red. An original assures that changes will not be obscured as may occur when documents are reproduced.**



## INSTRUCTION SHEET

FOR AIA DOCUMENT G701/CMa, CHANGE ORDER  
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-ADVISER EDITION

---

### A. GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 1. Purpose

This document is intended for use in implementing changes in the Work agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. Execution of a completed G701/CMa form indicates agreement upon all the terms of the change, including any changes in the Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price) and Contract Time. In contrast, AIA Document G714/CMa, Construction Change Directive, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition, should be used in situations where, for whatever reason, the Owner and Contractor have not reached agreement upon the proposed changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time, and where changes in the Work need to be implemented expeditiously in order to avoid a delay in the Project.

#### 2. Related Documents

This document was prepared for use under the terms of AIA Document A201/CMa, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition.

#### 3. Use of Current Documents

Prior to using any AIA document, the user should consult the AIA, an AIA component chapter or a current AIA Documents List to determine the current edition of each document.

#### 4. Limited License for Reproduction

AIA Document G701/CMa is a copyrighted work and may not be reproduced or excerpted from in substantial part without the express written permission of the AIA. The G701/CMa document is intended to be used as a consumable—that is, the original document purchased by the user is intended to be consumed in the course of being used. There is no implied permission to reproduce this document, nor does membership in the American Institute of Architects confer any further rights to reproduce G701/CMa.

A limited license is hereby granted to retail purchasers to reproduce a maximum of ten copies of a completed or executed G701/CMa, but only for use in connection with a particular Project.

### B. COMPLETING THE G701/CMa FORM

#### 1. Description of Change in the Contract

Insert a detailed description of the change to be made in the Contract by this Change Order, including any Drawings, Specifications, documents or other supporting data to clarify the scope of the change.

#### 2. Determination of Costs

Insert the following information in the blanks provided, and strike out the terms in parentheses that do not apply:

- a) the original Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price;
- b) the net change by previously authorized Change Order (note that this does not include changes authorized by Construction Change Directive unless such a change was subsequently agreed to by the Contractor and recorded as a Change Order);
- c) the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price prior to this Change Order;
- d) the amount of increase or decrease, if any, in the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price; and
- e) the new Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price as adjusted by this Change Order.

#### 3. Change in Contract Time

Insert the following information in the blanks provided, and strike out the terms in parentheses that do not apply:

- a) in number of days, the increase or decrease, if any, in the Contract Time; and
- b) the date of Substantial Completion, including any adjustment effected by this Change Order.

### C. EXECUTION OF THE DOCUMENT

When the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor have reached agreement on the change to be made in the Contract, including any adjustments in the Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price) and Contract Time, the G701/CMa document should be executed in quadruplicate by the two parties, the Construction Manager and Architect, each of whom retains an original.



*Printed on Recycled Paper*

Reprinted 1/94

# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

## CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-ADVISER EDITION

AIA DOCUMENT G704/CMa

(Instructions on reverse side)

- OWNER
- CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
- ARCHITECT
- CONTRACTOR
- FIELD
- OTHER

PROJECT:

*(Name and address)*

PROJECT NOS.:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

TO OWNER:

*(Name and address)*

TO CONTRACTOR:

*(Name and address)*

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

PROJECT OR DESIGNATED PORTION SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Construction Manager's and Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby established as

which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER BY \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
ARCHITECT BY \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within \_\_\_\_\_ days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR BY \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion thereof as substantially complete and will assume full possession thereof at \_\_\_\_\_ (time) on \_\_\_\_\_ (date).

\_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER BY \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

The responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:

*(Note—Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)*



**CAUTION: You should use an original AIA document which has this caution printed in red. An original assures that changes will not be obscured as may occur when documents are reproduced.**



## INSTRUCTION SHEET

FOR AIA DOCUMENT G704/CMa, CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION  
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-ADVISER EDITION

---

### A. GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 1. Purpose

AIA Document G704/CMa, Certificate of Substantial Completion, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition, is a new document. This document was developed to include the Construction Manager in the process of establishing the date of Substantial Completion, which is established for the purpose of commencement of applicable warranties and to allow the Owner to occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof.

#### 2. Related Documents

This document was prepared for use under the terms of AIA Document A201/CMa, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager-Adviser Edition.

#### 3. Use of Current Documents

Prior to using any AIA document, the user should consult the AIA, an AIA component chapter or a current AIA Documents List to determine the current edition of each document.

#### 4. Limited License for Reproduction

AIA Document G704/CMa is a copyrighted work and may not be reproduced or excerpted from in substantial part without the express written permission of the AIA. The G704/CMa document is intended to be used as a consumable—that is, the original document purchased by the user is intended to be consumed in the course of being used. There is no implied permission to reproduce this document, nor does membership in the American Institute of Architects confer any further rights to reproduce G704/CMa.

A limited license is hereby granted to retail purchasers to reproduce a maximum of ten copies of a completed or executed G704/CMa, but only for use in connection with a particular Project.

### B. COMPLETING THE G704/CMa FORM

1. After the words "Project or Designated Portion shall include:", insert a detailed description of the Project or portion(s) of the Project that have been accepted as being substantially complete.
2. Determine Work to be completed.  
Provide a list of items that are to be completed or corrected.  
Determine dates for completion of the Work.  
Establish an amount to be withheld to complete the Work.

### C. EXECUTION OF THE DOCUMENT

The G704/CMa document should be executed in not less than quadruplicate by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor, each of whom retains an original.

# CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS

AIA Document G706A

(Instructions on reverse side)

OWNER	<input type="checkbox"/>
ARCHITECT	<input type="checkbox"/>
CONTRACTOR	<input type="checkbox"/>
SURETY	<input type="checkbox"/>
OTHER	<input type="checkbox"/>

TO OWNER:  
*(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:

CONTRACT FOR:

PROJECT:  
*(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

STATE OF:  
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR:  
*(Name and address)*

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of authorized representative)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:



**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA document that has this caution printed in red. An original assures that changes will not be obscured as may occur when documents are reproduced. See Instruction Sheet for Limited License for Reproduction of this document.**



## INSTRUCTION SHEET

FOR AIA DOCUMENT G706A, CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS

---

### A. GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 1. Purpose

This document is intended for use as a companion to AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.

#### 2. Related Documents

This document may be used with most of the AIA's Owner-Contractor agreements and general conditions, such as A201 and its related family of documents. As noted above, G706A is a companion document to AIA Document G706.

#### 3. Use of Current Documents

Prior to using any AIA document, the user should consult the AIA, an AIA component chapter or a current AIA Documents List to determine the current edition of each document.

#### 4. Limited License for Reproduction

AIA Document G706A is a copyrighted work and may not be reproduced or excerpted from in substantial part without the express written permission of the AIA. The G706A document is intended to be used as a consumable—that is, the original document purchased by the user is intended to be consumed in the course of being used. There is no implied permission to reproduce this document, nor does membership in The American Institute of Architects confer any further rights to reproduce G706A.

A cautionary notice is printed in red on the original of this document. This notice distinguishes an original AIA document from copies and counterfeits. To ensure accuracy and uniformity of language, purchasers should use only an original AIA document or one that has been reproduced from an original under a special limited license from the AIA.

A limited license is hereby granted to retail purchasers to reproduce a maximum of ten copies of a completed or executed G706A, but only for use in connection with a particular project. Further reproductions are prohibited without the express permission of the AIA.

### B. CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS EDITION

A cross-reference to AIA Document A201 has been deleted to permit the use of G706A with other families of AIA documents, including construction management, interiors and design/build.

### C. COMPLETING THE G706A FORM

**GENERAL:** The Owner-Contractor Agreement is the usual source of required information such as the contract date and the names and addresses of the Owner, Project and Contractor.

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:** This information is typically supplied by the Architect and entered on the form by the Contractor.

**CONTRACT FOR:** This refers to the scope of the contract, such as "General Construction" or "Mechanical Work".

**AFFIDAVIT:** Indicate the state and county where the Affidavit is made. This is not necessarily the same location as the Project, but should be the location where the notary is authorized to administer sworn oaths. If there are any EXCEPTIONS to the statement, these should be listed in the space provided; otherwise enter as "None". It may be a stipulation of the Contract Documents that the Owner has the right to require the Contractor to furnish a bond to cover each exception listed on the Affidavit.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS:** The AIA does not publish a "Release or Waiver of Liens" for contractors or subcontractors because of the great diversity of releases or waivers permitted by various state mechanics lien laws. Forms for such purposes may be available from local contractors' associations or may be written with the assistance of legal counsel.

### D. EXECUTION OF THE DOCUMENT

The Notary Public should administer a sworn oath to the Contractor referencing the written statements appearing on G706A, and should duly sign and seal this document containing the Contractor's signature. G706A should be signed by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**CONSENT OF SURETY  
TO FINAL PAYMENT**

AIA Document G707

(Instructions on reverse side)

OWNER	<input type="checkbox"/>
ARCHITECT	<input type="checkbox"/>
CONTRACTOR	<input type="checkbox"/>
SURETY	<input type="checkbox"/>
OTHER	<input type="checkbox"/>

TO OWNER:  
*(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:

CONTRACT FOR:

PROJECT:  
*(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the  
*(Insert name and address of Surety)*

on bond of  
*(Insert name and address of Contractor)*

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of  
any of its obligations to  
*(Insert name and address of Owner)*

, CONTRACTOR,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

, OWNER,

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:  
*(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Surety)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of authorized representative)*

Attest:  
(Seal):

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*



**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA document that has this caution printed in red. An original assures that changes will not be obscured as may occur when documents are reproduced. See Instruction Sheet for Limited License for Reproduction of this document.**



## INSTRUCTION SHEET

FOR AIA DOCUMENT G707, CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT

---

### A. GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 1. Purpose

This document is intended for use as a companion to AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, on construction projects where the Contractor is required to furnish a bond. By obtaining the Surety's approval of final payment to the Contractor and its agreement that final payment will not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations, the Owner may preserve its rights under the bond.

#### 2. Related Documents

This document may be used with most of the AIA's Owner-Contractor agreements and general conditions, such as A201 and its related family of documents. As noted above, this is a companion document to AIA Document G706.

#### 3. Use of Current Documents

Prior to using any AIA document, the user should consult the AIA, an AIA component chapter or a current AIA Documents List to determine the current edition of each document.

#### 4. Limited License for Reproduction

AIA Document G707 is a copyrighted work and may not be reproduced or excerpted from in substantial part without the express written permission of the AIA. The G707 document is intended to be used as a consumable—that is, the original document purchased by the user is intended to be consumed in the course of being used. There is no implied permission to reproduce this document, nor does membership in The American Institute of Architects confer any further rights to reproduce G707.

A cautionary notice is printed in red on the original of this document. This notice distinguishes an original AIA document from copies and counterfeits. To ensure accuracy and uniformity of language, purchasers should use only an original AIA document or one that has been reproduced from an original under a special limited license from the AIA.

A limited license is hereby granted to retail purchasers to reproduce a maximum of ten copies of a completed or executed G707, but only for use in connection with a particular project. Further reproductions are prohibited without the express permission of the AIA.

### B. CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS EDITION

Changes in the location of various items of information were made, without revision to the substance of the document.

### C. COMPLETING THE G707 FORM

**GENERAL:** The bond form is the usual source of required information such as the contract date and the names and addresses of the Surety, Owner, Contractor and Project.

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:** This information is typically supplied by the Architect and entered on the form by the Contractor.

**CONTRACT FOR:** This refers to the scope of the contract, such as "General Construction" or "Mechanical Work".

### D. EXECUTION OF THE DOCUMENT

The G707 form requires both the Surety's seal and the signature of the Surety's authorized representative.

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project Name:	Voting Machine Warehouse Elevator Addition
General Description:	THE PROJECT REPRESENTS AN ALTERATION LEVEL II TO AN EXISTING TWO STORY COMMERCIAL WAREHOUSE BUILDING. THE ALTERATION WILL INCLUDE THE ADDITION OF A SERVICE ELEVATOR, REPAIRS TO AN EXTERIOR WINDOW AND INTERIOR FLOORS AND WALLS, AND REMOVAL OF AN EXISTING FREIGHT LIFT.
Project Locality	Chester, PA 19013
Awarding Agency:	County of Delaware Department of Public Works
Contract Award Date:	6/5/2026
Serial Number:	26-03296
Project Classification:	Building
Determination Date:	4/3/2026
Assigned Field Office:	Philadelphia
Field Office Phone Number:	(215)560-1858
Toll Free Phone Number:	
Project County:	Delaware County

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 26-03296 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	5/1/2025		\$60.84	\$48.71	\$109.55
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	3/1/2024		\$36.71	\$19.13	\$55.84
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	3/1/2026		\$41.34	\$19.23	\$60.57
Boilermakers	1/1/2024		\$52.10	\$35.72	\$87.82
Boilermakers	1/1/2026		\$58.00	\$36.57	\$94.57
Bricklayer	5/1/2025		\$50.00	\$32.57	\$82.57
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2025		\$54.59	\$29.02	\$83.61
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2025		\$47.47	\$29.02	\$76.49
Carpenter - Rodman (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2025		\$23.74	\$20.62	\$44.36
Carpenters	5/1/2024		\$45.72	\$29.02	\$74.74
Carpenters	5/1/2025		\$47.47	\$29.02	\$76.49
Cement Finishers & Plasterers	5/1/2022		\$38.57	\$32.39	\$70.96
Cement Masons	5/1/2024		\$46.70	\$32.46	\$79.16
Cement Masons	5/1/2025		\$48.70	\$32.46	\$81.16
Dockbuilder, Pile Drivers	5/1/2025		\$55.23	\$37.99	\$93.22
Dockbuilder, Pile Drivers	5/1/2026		\$56.98	\$37.99	\$94.97
Dockbuilder/Pile Driver Diver	5/1/2025		\$64.35	\$41.74	\$106.09
Dockbuilder/Pile Driver Diver	5/1/2026		\$66.54	\$41.74	\$108.28
Dockbuilder/pile driver tender	5/1/2025		\$55.23	\$37.99	\$93.22
Dockbuilder/pile driver tender	5/1/2026		\$56.98	\$37.99	\$94.97
Drywall Finisher	5/1/2025		\$40.14	\$32.35	\$72.49
Electricians	6/2/2025		\$52.71	\$40.07	\$92.78
Electricians	6/1/2026		\$55.25	\$41.28	\$96.53
Electricians	5/31/2027		\$57.33	\$42.80	\$100.13
Electricians	5/29/2028		\$59.49	\$44.14	\$103.63
Electricians	5/28/2029		\$61.64	\$45.49	\$107.13
Elevator Constructor	1/1/2025		\$71.85	\$45.77	\$117.62
Elevator Constructor	1/1/2026		\$74.86	\$46.86	\$121.72
Floor Coverer	5/1/2025		\$51.67	\$31.69	\$83.36
Floor Coverer	5/1/2026		\$52.84	\$32.86	\$85.70
Glazier	5/1/2024		\$48.00	\$37.50	\$85.50
Glazier	5/1/2025		\$49.96	\$38.34	\$88.30
Interior Finish	5/1/2023		\$34.60	\$25.80	\$60.40
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural, Ornamental, Precast)	7/1/2024		\$53.20	\$45.01	\$98.21
Iron Workers (Riggers)	7/1/2024		\$44.64	\$34.39	\$79.03
Iron Workers (Riggers)	7/1/2025		\$44.77	\$36.27	\$81.04
Iron Workers (Rodman/Reinforcing)	7/1/2024		\$47.70	\$34.77	\$82.47
Iron Workers (Rodman/Reinforcing)	7/1/2025		\$47.80	\$36.65	\$84.45
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$37.25	\$26.10	\$63.35
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$41.00	\$27.70	\$68.70
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$37.67	\$26.28	\$63.95
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$37.67	\$26.28	\$63.95
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$37.25	\$26.10	\$63.35

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 26-03296 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Landscape Laborer	5/1/2024		\$30.70	\$24.23	\$54.93
Landscape Laborer	5/1/2025		\$32.15	\$24.30	\$56.45
Marble Finisher	5/1/2025		\$41.17	\$30.75	\$71.92
Marble Mason	5/1/2023		\$47.20	\$31.95	\$79.15
Mason Tender, Cement	5/1/2023		\$35.02	\$25.98	\$61.00
Millwright	5/1/2025		\$57.39	\$35.81	\$93.20
Millwright	5/1/2026		\$60.20	\$35.81	\$96.01
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$54.52	\$34.49	\$89.01
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$55.67	\$35.34	\$91.01
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$57.52	\$35.38	\$92.90
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$58.68	\$36.22	\$94.90
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$54.27	\$34.42	\$88.69
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$55.43	\$35.26	\$90.69
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$57.29	\$35.29	\$92.58
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$58.44	\$36.14	\$94.58
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$50.18	\$33.22	\$83.40
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$51.34	\$34.06	\$85.40
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$49.88	\$33.13	\$83.01
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$51.04	\$33.97	\$85.01
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$48.16	\$32.62	\$80.78
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$49.32	\$33.46	\$82.78
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$47.17	\$32.33	\$79.50
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$48.34	\$33.16	\$81.50
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$66.26	\$39.55	\$105.81
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$67.73	\$40.48	\$108.21
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$65.97	\$39.46	\$105.43
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2026		\$67.44	\$40.39	\$107.83
Painters Class 1 (see notes)	5/1/2024		\$42.97	\$34.11	\$77.08
Painters Class 1 (see notes)	5/1/2025		\$44.38	\$34.55	\$78.93
Painters - Line Stripping	12/1/2024		\$44.12	\$27.91	\$72.03
Painters - Line Stripping	12/1/2025		\$45.12	\$29.41	\$74.53
Painters Class 4 (see notes)	5/1/2024		\$45.06	\$34.11	\$79.17
Painters Class 4 (see notes)	5/1/2025		\$46.47	\$34.55	\$81.02
Plasterers	5/1/2024		\$39.88	\$33.08	\$72.96
plumber	5/1/2024		\$67.53	\$38.31	\$105.84
plumber	5/1/2025		\$70.53	\$39.46	\$109.99
Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2023		\$48.80	\$30.70	\$79.50
Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2025		\$51.35	\$31.80	\$83.15
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2024		\$44.13	\$34.77	\$78.90
Roofers (Shingle)	5/1/2024		\$34.35	\$22.20	\$56.55
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2024		\$37.35	\$22.20	\$59.55
Sheet Metal Workers	5/1/2024		\$59.22	\$50.56	\$109.78
Sheet Metal Workers	5/1/2025		\$62.62	\$52.17	\$114.79
Sign Makers and Hangars	7/15/2024		\$32.32	\$25.82	\$58.14

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 26-03296 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Sign Makers and Hangars	7/15/2025		\$33.48	\$26.41	\$59.89
Sprinklerfitters	1/1/2023		\$62.23	\$31.99	\$94.22
Sprinklerfitters	5/1/2025		\$70.37	\$34.85	\$105.22
Steamfitters	5/1/2024		\$70.32	\$43.09	\$113.41
Steamfitters	5/1/2025		\$72.52	\$44.89	\$117.41
Stone Masons	5/1/2023		\$47.20	\$31.95	\$79.15
Stone Masons	5/1/2025		\$50.00	\$32.80	\$82.80
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2023		\$43.75	\$27.86	\$71.61
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2025		\$45.61	\$29.41	\$75.02
Terrazzo Grinder	5/1/2023		\$44.02	\$27.86	\$71.88
Terrazzo Grinder	5/1/2025		\$45.88	\$29.41	\$75.29
Terrazzo Mechanics	5/1/2023		\$50.26	\$29.56	\$79.82
Terrazzo Mechanics	5/1/2025		\$52.21	\$31.26	\$83.47
Tile Finisher	5/1/2023		\$39.52	\$29.30	\$68.82
Tile Finisher	5/1/2025		\$41.17	\$30.75	\$71.92
Tile Setter	5/1/2023		\$50.26	\$29.56	\$79.82
Tile Setter	5/1/2025		\$52.21	\$31.26	\$83.47
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2024		\$36.79	\$22.54	\$59.33
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2024		\$36.89	\$22.54	\$59.43
Window Film / Tint Installer	6/1/2024		\$26.37	\$14.83	\$41.20
Window Film / Tint Installer	6/1/2025		\$27.42	\$15.13	\$42.55

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 26-03296 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Bricklayer	5/1/2025		\$50.00	\$32.57	\$82.57
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2025		\$65.96	\$30.09	\$96.05
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2026		\$67.52	\$30.44	\$97.96
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2025		\$58.39	\$29.06	\$87.45
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2026		\$60.09	\$29.06	\$89.15
Carpenter - Rodman (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2025		\$45.88	\$23.19	\$69.07
Carpenter - Rodman (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2026		\$46.97	\$23.54	\$70.51
Carpenter	5/1/2025		\$57.36	\$30.09	\$87.45
Carpenter	5/1/2026		\$58.71	\$30.44	\$89.15
Cement Masons	5/1/2023		\$43.20	\$32.91	\$76.11
Cement Masons	5/1/2025		\$46.55	\$32.66	\$79.21
Dockbuilder, Pile Drivers	5/1/2025		\$55.23	\$37.99	\$93.22
Dockbuilder, Pile Drivers	5/1/2026		\$56.98	\$37.99	\$94.97
Dockbuilder/Pile Driver Diver	5/1/2025		\$60.31	\$44.97	\$105.28
Dockbuilder/Pile Driver Diver	5/1/2026		\$61.88	\$45.47	\$107.35
Dockbuilder/pile driver tender	5/1/2025		\$55.23	\$37.99	\$93.22
Dockbuilder/pile driver tender	5/1/2026		\$56.98	\$37.99	\$94.97
Electric Lineman	6/3/2024		\$62.07	\$33.96	\$96.03
Electric Lineman	6/2/2025		\$65.10	\$34.45	\$99.55
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural, Ornamental, Precast)	7/1/2024		\$53.20	\$45.01	\$98.21
Iron Workers (Riggers)	7/1/2023		\$42.53	\$34.14	\$76.67
Iron Workers (Rodman/Reinforcing)	7/1/2023		\$45.70	\$34.77	\$80.47
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.20	\$27.80	\$68.00
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.40	\$27.80	\$68.20
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.40	\$27.80	\$68.20
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$35.00	\$27.80	\$62.80
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$41.05	\$27.80	\$68.85
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$41.10	\$27.80	\$68.90
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.95	\$27.80	\$68.75
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.70	\$27.80	\$68.50
Laborers (Class 09 - See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.55	\$27.80	\$68.35
Laborers (Class 10- See notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.70	\$27.80	\$68.50
Laborers (Class 11 -See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.60	\$27.80	\$68.40
Laborers (Class 12 -See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$42.30	\$27.80	\$70.10
Laborers (Class 13 -See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$44.33	\$27.80	\$72.13
Laborers (Class 14 -See Notes)	5/1/2025		\$40.90	\$27.80	\$68.70
Laborers Utility (PGW ONLY) (Flagperson)	5/1/2025		\$34.07	\$19.73	\$53.80
Laborers Utility (PGW ONLY)	5/1/2025		\$41.10	\$19.73	\$60.83
Landscape Laborer	5/1/2024		\$30.28	\$24.05	\$54.33
Landscape Laborer	5/1/2025		\$31.73	\$24.15	\$55.88
Millwright	5/1/2025		\$57.39	\$35.81	\$93.20
Millwright	5/1/2026		\$60.20	\$35.81	\$96.01
Operators Class 01 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$54.52	\$34.49	\$89.01
Operators Class 01 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$55.67	\$35.34	\$91.01

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 26-03296 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Highway)					
Operators Class 01a - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$57.52	\$35.38	\$92.90
Operators Class 01a - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$58.68	\$36.22	\$94.90
Operators Class 02 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$54.27	\$34.42	\$88.69
Operators Class 02 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$55.43	\$35.26	\$90.69
Operators Class 02a - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$57.29	\$35.29	\$92.58
Operators Class 02a - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$58.44	\$36.14	\$94.58
Operators Class 03 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$50.18	\$33.22	\$83.40
Operators Class 03 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$51.34	\$34.06	\$85.40
Operators Class 04 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$49.88	\$33.13	\$83.01
Operators Class 04 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$51.04	\$33.97	\$85.01
Operators Class 05 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$48.16	\$32.62	\$80.78
Operators Class 05 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$49.32	\$33.46	\$82.78
Operators Class 06 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$47.17	\$32.33	\$79.50
Operators Class 06 - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$48.34	\$33.16	\$81.50
Operators Class 07 (A) - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$66.26	\$39.55	\$105.81
Operators Class 07 (A) - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$67.73	\$40.48	\$108.21
Operators Class 07 (B) - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2025		\$65.97	\$39.46	\$105.43
Operators Class 07 (B) - See Notes (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2026		\$67.44	\$40.39	\$107.83
Painters - Line Stripping	12/1/2024		\$44.12	\$27.91	\$72.03
Painters - Line Stripping	12/1/2025		\$45.12	\$29.41	\$74.53
Painters Class 2 (see notes)	2/1/2025		\$50.85	\$33.91	\$84.76
Painters Class 2 (see notes)	2/1/2026		\$51.61	\$35.00	\$86.61
Painters Class 3 (see notes)	2/1/2025		\$61.81	\$33.95	\$95.76
Painters Class 3 (see notes)	2/1/2026		\$62.57	\$35.04	\$97.61
Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2025		\$51.35	\$31.80	\$83.15
Steamfitters (Heavy and Highway - Gas Distribution)	5/1/2025		\$68.89	\$44.73	\$113.62
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2024		\$36.64	\$22.54	\$59.18
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2024		\$36.74	\$22.54	\$59.28

## Bidder Checklist

Have you carefully read and agreed to the entire bid package?

Have you returned complete Bid Submittal Forms (See Instructions to Bidders, Section 4)?

Has an authorized agent of your firm signed the Signature Page of the Bid?

Have you provided a Bid Bond, Certified or Cashier's Check or Cash equal to ten percent (10%) of the total bid with your bid?

If you are submitting a bid bond, has it been signed by both the insurance company and an authorized official of your firm?

Have you provided a signed Consent / Agreement of Surety with your Bid?

Have you submitted a Non-Collusion Affidavit?

Have you submitted AIA Document A305 – 2020, Contractor's Qualification Statement?

Have you included a financial statement in accordance with AIA Document A305 – 2020, Section 5.1.1?

Have you submitted a Contractor Responsibility Certification in accordance with Delaware County Ordinance No. 2022-?

Have you submitted a Contractor Responsibility Certification for all subcontractors identified in the bid proposal in accordance with Delaware County Ordinance No. 2022-?

Have you submitted a letter demonstrating your participation in a Class A Apprentice Training Program currently registered with and approved by the U.S. Department of Labor or a state apprenticeship agency **for each separate trade or classification?**

Have you included the applicable RAPIDS number(s) for the programs? (Special Condition No. 21)

Have you submitted your Affirmative Action Program? (Special Conditions No. 22)

Have you provided the list of the skilled craft labor positions you will be using for the project on your company letterhead?

Have you submitted the Public Works Employment Verification Form?

 **AIA** Document A305<sup>®</sup> – 2020  
**Contractor's Qualification Statement**

**THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.**

**SUBMITTED BY:**

*(Organization name and address.)*

**SUBMITTED TO:**

*(Organization name and address.)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

**TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED**

*(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)*

**THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:**

*(Check all that apply.)*

- Exhibit A – General Information
- Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
- Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
- Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
- Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

**CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Organization's Authorized Representative Signature      Date**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Printed Name and Title**

**NOTARY**

State of:

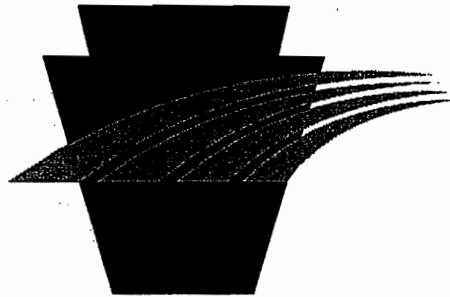
County of:

Signed and sworn to before me this      day of

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Notary Signature**

**My commission expires:**

# THE APPRENTICESHIP AND TRAINING ACT



DEPARTMENT OF  
**LABOR & INDUSTRY**  
COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE**

**"THE APPRENTICESHIP AND TRAINING ACT"**  
**Act of 1961, P.L. 604, No. 304**

**AN ACT**

Relating to apprenticeship and training; creating a State Apprenticeship and Training Council in the Department of Labor and Industry to formulate an apprenticeship and training policy and program, and defining its powers and duties and providing for administration.

The General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania hereby enacts as follows:

**Section 1. Declaration of Policy.**

It is declared to be the policy of this act,

(1) to encourage the development of an apprenticeship and training system through the voluntary cooperation of management and labor and interested State agencies and in cooperation with other states and the Federal Government;

(2) to provide for the establishment and furtherance of standards of apprenticeship and training to safeguard the welfare of apprentices and trainees;

(3) to aid in providing maximum opportunities for unemployed and employed persons to improve and modernize their work skills; and

(4) to contribute to a healthy economy by aiding in the development and maintenance of a skilled labor force sufficient in numbers and quality to meet the expanding needs of Pennsylvania industry and to attract new industry.

**Section 2. Short Title.**

This act shall be known and may be cited as "The Apprenticeship and Training Act."

**Section 3. State Apprenticeship and Training Council.**

There is hereby created a State Apprenticeship and Training Council (hereinafter called "The Council") as a departmental agency in the Department of Labor and Industry to be composed of eleven members who shall be appointed by the Governor. Four members shall be representatives of employes and four members shall be representatives of employers and three members shall be representatives of the general public. Members of the council, other than the ex-officio members, shall be appointed for a term of four years and until their successors are appointed, except that two of the original members shall be appointed for a term of one year, two for a term of two years, and two for a term of three years, and two for a term of four years. Members of the council shall be eligible for reappointment. In case of a vacancy, the Governor shall make an appointment for the unexpired term. A Deputy Secretary of the Department of Labor and Industry, the Director of the State Employment Service of the Bureau of Employment Security of the Department of Labor and Industry, the Executive Director of the Advisory Board on Problems of Older Workers of the Department of Labor and Industry, and the Coordinator of Industrial Education of the Department of Public Instruction, and Chief of the Bureau of Rehabilitation of the Department of Labor and Industry, shall be ex-officio members of the council but shall not be entitled to vote, except that in the event of a tie vote, the Deputy Secretary of Labor and Industry shall have the right to cast the tie-breaking vote. The council shall organize immediately upon its appointment, and annually thereafter, by the election of one of its members as chairman and another as vice-chairman, one of whom shall be a representative of employes and the other a representative of employers. Each member of the State Apprenticeship and Training Council, except ex-officio members, shall receive actual traveling expenses and per diem compensation at the rate of twenty-five dollars (\$25) per day for the time actually devoted to the business of the council.

#### **Section 4. Powers and Duties.**

(a) The council shall

(1) establish standards for apprenticeship in conformity with the provisions of this act and applicable statutes and regulations of the Federal Government;

(2) adopt such rules and regulations, subject only to the approval of the Secretary of Labor and Industry, as may be necessary to carry out the intent and purpose of this act;

(3) compile such data on population and employment trends, industrial production, vocational and industrial education and job requirements as may be deemed necessary to carry out the intent and purpose of this act;

(4) to terminate or cancel any apprenticeship agreements in accordance with the provisions of such agreements or order modifications of such agreements;

(5) maintain close liaison with Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, the United States Department of Labor, the State Board of Vocational Education, the Department of Public Instruction, the Department of Commerce, Bureau of Rehabilitation of the Department of Labor and Industry, and Juvenile Forestry Camps under the Department of Public Welfare, and such other agencies which carry on programs closely related to the purposes of this act;

(6) conduct studies, surveys and investigations of the special problems of retraining or training unemployed or employed persons to improve or modernize work skills and make appropriate recommendations to cooperating agencies described above, local community organizations, local school boards and the Secretary of Labor and Industry;

(7) act as a convening agency in local communities to bring together local representatives of employes, employers, educational agencies and industrial development agencies in order to promote closer local cooperation in establishing better apprenticeship and other training programs including programs for employed persons who wish to improve and modernize their work skills;

(8) use appropriate media of information and education to acquaint employers, employes and the public at large with the advantages and availability of apprenticeship and other occupational training programs;

(9) study the effectiveness of apprenticeship agreements and make recommendations in accordance with the provisions of such agreements for their improvement; and

(10) perform such other duties as may be necessary to give full effect to the provisions of this act.

(b) The council shall make a report to the Secretary of the Department of Labor and Industry, on or before February fifteenth, each year, indicating the extent of apprenticeship and other occupational training programs during the previous year, trends in employment requiring adjustments in apprenticeship training and other occupational programs, needs for expansion of apprenticeship and other occupational training programs, activities of the council and such recommendations as are in accord with the purposes of this act.

(c) No action affecting the status of an agreement shall be taken by the council until an attempt has been made to bring the employes and employer together to settle the problem in conformity with the standards of the council.

Compiler's Note: The Department of Commerce, referred to in subsec. (a), was renamed the Department of Community and Economic Development by Act 58 of 1996.

## **Section 5. Meetings.**

Meetings of the council shall be held monthly and as often as is necessary in the opinion of the majority of the council. The chairman shall designate the time and place of the meetings and the secretary shall notify all council members at least one week in advance of each meeting. A majority of the voting membership of the council shall constitute a quorum if at least one representative from both the employe and employer groups is present.

## **Section 6. Administration.**

The Secretary of the Department of Labor and Industry shall appoint a Director of Apprenticeship and Training who shall be responsible to the Secretary of Labor and Industry in carrying out the provisions of this act and who shall serve as ex-officio secretary of the council. The Secretary of the Department of Labor and Industry is authorized to appoint or make available to the Director of Apprenticeship and Training such clerical, technical and professional services necessary to the performance of his duties.

## **Section 7. Director Duties.**

The Director of Apprenticeship and Training shall carry out the purposes of this act. His duties shall include, but shall not be limited to,

- (1) encouragement and promotion of the standards established in accordance with this act and with the basic standards of the Federal Committee on Apprenticeship;
- (2) bringing about the settlement of differences arising out of apprenticeship agreements when the differences cannot be adjusted locally or in accordance with established trade procedure;
- (3) supervision of the execution of agreements and maintenance of standards;
- (4) registration of apprenticeship agreements as the council shall authorize as conforming to the established standards;
- (5) keeping a record of apprenticeship agreements and, upon performance thereof, issuing certificates of completion of apprenticeship;
- (6) execution of the actions of the council in all of its powers and duties under section 4 of this act;
- (7) encouragement of liaison and cooperation between all private, State and Federal agencies concerned with apprenticeship, trade and industrial training;
- (8) promotion of employe, employer and public awareness of apprenticeship and other occupational training; and
- (9) keeping a record of the progress of apprenticeship and training programs initiated in accordance with the provisions of this act and informing the council periodically as to the results.

## **Section 8. Limitation.**

The provisions of this act shall apply only to persons, copartnerships, associations, corporations and political subdivisions, and employer associations or organizations or associations of employes as voluntarily elect to conform with its provisions.

## **Section 9. General Repeal.**

All acts or parts of acts inconsistent herewith are hereby repealed.

**Section 10.** This act shall become effective June 1, 1961.

# STATEMENTS OF POLICY

## DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES

[ 4 PA. CODE CH. 66 ]

### Guidelines for Administering and Enforcing the Public Works Employment Verification Act

[42 Pa.B. 7821]

[Saturday, December 29, 2012]

The Department of General Services (Department) adopts a statement of policy in Chapter 66 (relating to employment verification—statement of policy) to read as set forth in Annex A. Chapter 66 implements the Public Works Employment Verification Act (act) (43 P. S. §§ 167.1—167.11).

Chapter 66 establishes guidelines for administering and enforcing the act, which requires public works contractors and subcontractors performing work on public works projects in this Commonwealth to comply with the Federal E-Verify program to ensure employees are authorized to work in the United States. The E-Verify program is a free Internet-based program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security that compares information from an employee's Form I-9, Employment Eligibility Verification, to data from the United States Department of Homeland Security and Social Security Administration records to confirm employment eligibility. The purpose of this statement of policy is to establish guidelines for administering and enforcing the act.

#### *Fiscal Impact*

Civil penalties collected in the enforcement of the act will be retained by the Department to offset the costs of administering the Pennsylvania Public Works Employment Verification Program.

#### *Effective Date*

This statement of policy is effective January 1, 2013.

#### *Contact Person*

Specific questions regarding this statement of policy should be directed to the Department of General Services, Public Works Employment Verification Compliance Office, Room 105 Tent Building, Public Works Deputate, 18th and Herr Streets, Harrisburg, PA 17125.

SHERI PHILLIPS,  
Secretary

*(Editor's Note: Title 4 of the Pennsylvania Code is amended by adding statements of policy in §§ 66.1—66.9 to read as set forth in Annex A.)*

**Fiscal Note:** 8-17. This action will not result in a loss of revenue to the Commonwealth or its political subdivisions. This program may increase program costs for the administration and enforcement; however, such costs will be offset by any civil penalties collected through the enforcement of the act.

## **Annex A**

### **TITLE 4. ADMINISTRATION**

#### **PART III. DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES**

##### **Subpart C. CONSTRUCTION AND PROCUREMENT**

#### **ARTICLE II. CONSTRUCTION**

#### **CHAPTER 66. EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION—STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Sec.

- 66.1. Background and purpose.
- 66.2. Scope of work subject to the act.
- 66.3. Definitions.
- 66.4. General requirements for public works contractors and subcontractors.
- 66.5. Specific requirements for public works contractors.
- 66.6. Specific requirements for public works subcontractors.
- 66.7. Public Works Employment Verification Form.
- 66.8. Violations.
- 66.9. Enforcement.

#### **§ 66.1. Background and purpose.**

(a) To prevent unauthorized employment, the Federal government created the EVP system to ensure that companies employ a legal workforce. The EVP system is an Internet-based system operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security that compares information from an employee's Form I-9, Employment Eligibility Verification, to data from United States Department of Homeland Security and Social Security Administration records to confirm employment eligibility.

(b) The purpose of this chapter is to set forth the Department's policy guidelines for the scope, administration and enforcement of the act.

(c) The Department is responsible to implement the Commonwealth's process of notification, investigation and compliance with the act. Contractors and subcontractors performing work on a public works project shall comply with the act as set forth in this chapter by utilizing the EVP.

### § 66.2. Scope of work subject to the act.

(a) The act applies to public works contractors and subcontractors performing on a public works contract paid for in whole or in part out of the funds of a public body when the cost of the total project is in excess of \$25,000.

(b) The cost of the total project must include the sum of prime contracts to be issued by the public body for the project.

(c) To the extent the cost of the total project is in excess of \$25,000, contracts and subcontracts, regardless of value, shall comply with the act.

(d) The act does not apply to work performed under a manpower or rehabilitation training program.

### § 66.3. Definitions.

The following words and terms, when used in this chapter, have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

*Act*—The Public Works Employment Verification Act (43 P. S. §§ 167.1—167.11).

*Contract*—A type of written agreement, regardless of what it may be called, for the procurement of construction work.

*Department*—The Department of General Services of the Commonwealth.

*EVP—E-Verify program*—The program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security that electronically verifies employment eligibility.

*Employee*—An individual hired by a public works contractor or a subcontractor after January 1, 2013, for whom a public works contractor or subcontractor is required by law to file a Form W-2 with the Internal Revenue Service.

*Form*—Public Works Employment Verification Form.

*Maintenance work*—Annual inspection or routine upkeep of an existing facility which does not alter the use or size of the facility.

*Public body*—The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, its political subdivisions, authorities created by the General Assembly of the Commonwealth and instrumentalities or agencies of the Commonwealth.

*Public works*—

(i) The construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration or repair work other than maintenance work done under contract and paid for in whole or in part out of the funds of a public body when the estimated cost of the total project is in excess of \$25,000.

(ii) The term does not include work performed under a manpower or rehabilitation training program.

*Public works contractor*—A contractor that provides work under a contract involving public works.

*Secretary*—The Secretary of the Department.

*Subcontractor*—

(i) A person, other than a natural person, including a staffing agency, that performs work for a public works contractor under a contract for public works.

(ii) The term includes subcontractors of every level, that is, sub-subcontractors, sub-sub-subcontractors, and the like.

(iii) The term does not include persons that supply materials for a project.

*Willful*—An action or conduct undertaken intentionally or with reckless disregard for or deliberate ignorance of the requirements and obligations established under the act.

#### **§ 66.4. General requirements for public works contractors and subcontractors.**

(a) Public works contractors and every subcontractor performing work under a public works contract shall utilize the EVP system to verify the employment eligibility of each new employee hired after January 1, 2013.

(b) Public works contractors and every subcontractor performing work under a public works contract shall submit the Form to the contracting public body to ensure compliance with the act.

(c) In addition to the Form, public works contractors and every subcontractor shall maintain documentation of continued compliance with the act by utilizing the EVP for new employees hired throughout the duration of the public work contract.

#### **§ 66.5. Specific requirements for public works contractors.**

(a) As a precondition to the award of a contract for public work, a public works contractor shall submit a completed Form to the public body that is bidding and awarding the public work contract. With respect to a contract that has been awarded but has not been fully executed as of January 1, 2013, a public works contractor is required to submit a completed Form to the contracting public body prior to contract execution. During a public works contract, a new employee hired by a public works contractor, regardless of whether he will be working onsite or offsite of a public work or otherwise, shall be verified within 5 business days of his start date.

(b) Subcontracts between a public works contractor and its subcontractors are required to contain notification of the applicability of the act, information regarding the use of EVP and reference to the Department's web site at [www.dgs.state.pa.us](http://www.dgs.state.pa.us) to obtain a copy of the Form.

(c) A public works contractor shall cooperate with the Department during an investigation or audit arising under the act.

#### **§ 66.6. Specific requirements for public works subcontractors.**

(a) Prior to beginning either onsite or offsite work on a public works project when the public works contractor's contract was executed after January 1, 2013, every subcontractor shall submit a completed Form to the contracting public body. During a public works contract, a new employee hired by a public works subcontractor, regardless of whether he will be working onsite or offsite of a public work or otherwise, shall be verified within 5 business days of his start date.

(b) Subcontracts between a subcontractor and its subcontractors are required to contain notification of the applicability of the act, information regarding the use of EVP and reference to the Department's web site at [www.dgs.state.pa.us](http://www.dgs.state.pa.us) to obtain a copy of the Form.

(c) A subcontractor shall cooperate with the Department during an investigation or audit arising under the act.

#### **§ 66.7. Public Works Employment Verification Form.**

(a) The Form for use by public bodies, public works contractors and subcontractors is posted on the Department's web site at [www.dgs.state.pa.us](http://www.dgs.state.pa.us). The Form may not be changed or altered.

(b) The Form shall be signed by an authorized representative of the public works contractor or subcontractor. The representative shall have sufficient knowledge to make the representations and certifications in the Form.

(c) The Department may require the public works contractor or subcontractor to provide supporting documentation that the representative signing the Form had authority to legally bind the public works contractor or subcontractor.

(d) The submitted Forms shall be retained by the public body for the duration of the public work contract.

#### **§ 66.8. Violations.**

A public works contractor or subcontractor violates the act if it does either of the following:

(1) Fails to verify the employment eligibility of a new employee hired after January 1, 2013, through EVP in accordance with the act and this chapter.

(2) Makes a false statement or misrepresentation in connection with the completion or submission of the Form to a public body.

## § 66.9. Enforcement.

The Department will enforce the act through investigations, audits, sanctions and civil penalties in accordance with the following guidelines.

(1) *Investigations of complaints.* The Department will accept, review and investigate timely and credible complaints filed on the Complaint Form posted on the Department's web site.

(i) A complaint must contain sufficient information to enable the Department to investigate the allegation. The Department reserves the right to reject complaints that do not provide sufficient information. The Department will consider the timeliness of the complaint in assessing its credibility.

(ii) Public bodies, public works contractors and subcontractors shall cooperate with the Department during the investigation of a complaint.

(2) *Audits.* The Department will conduct complaint-based and random audits of public works contractors and subcontractors performing a public works contract for a public body in this Commonwealth. The Department reserves the right to determine the time, place and nature of audits.

(i) Public bodies, public works contractors and subcontractors shall cooperate with the Department during an audit.

(ii) Upon an audit, the Department may request, and the public works contractors and subcontractors shall provide, the following:

(A) Documentation of the date of hire of all employees.

(B) Documentation of compliance with the act through the utilization of EVP.

(C) Other information required by the Department to ensure compliance with the act and utilization of EVP.

(3) *Sanctions.*

(i) If the Department's investigation determines that a public works contractor or subcontractor failed to verify an employee through the use of EVP in accordance with the act and this chapter, the Department will issue sanctions as follows:

(A) *First violation.* The Department will issue a warning letter to the public works contractor or subcontractor detailing the violation. This letter will be posted on the Department's E-Verify web site at [www.dgs.state.pa.us](http://www.dgs.state.pa.us). A violation by a public works contractor or subcontractor that occurs 10 years or more after a prior violation will be deemed to be a first violation for purposes of sanctions.

(B) *Second violation.* The Department will initiate debarment proceedings against the public works contractor or subcontractor. Once final, these proceedings will prevent a public works contractor or subcontractor from submitting a bid or being awarded a contract

or subcontract on a public works contract in this Commonwealth for 30 calendar days from the date of debarment.

(C) *Third and subsequent violations.* The Department will initiate debarment proceedings against the public works contractor or subcontractor. Once final, these proceedings will prevent a public work contractor or a subcontractor from submitting a bid or being awarded a contract or subcontract on a public works contract in this Commonwealth for not less than 180 days and not more than 1 year from the date of debarment.

(ii) *Willful violation.* If the Department investigates and forms a reasonable belief that there has been a willful violation of the act, the Secretary will file a petition in Commonwealth Court seeking the Court to issue a rule to show cause why a public works contractor or subcontractor did not engage in a willful violation of the act. If the Court finds that there was a willful violation, the Department will petition to have the public works contractor or subcontractor debarred from public work contracts for 3 years from the date of the Court's determination.

(4) *Civil penalties.* If the Secretary or a designee makes a written determination that the violation is for failing to submit a complete Form or making a false statement or misrepresentation in the Form, the Department will assess a civil penalty of not less than \$250 and not more than \$1,000 for each violation. The amount of the penalty is at the Department's discretion. The Department will consider the severity of the violation, and prior violations in imposing civil penalties.

(5) *Notice and appeal.* Sanctions or civil penalties imposed by the Department, other than those violations found to be willful, are subject to the notice, appeal and other provisions of 2 Pa.C.S. (relating to administrative law and procedure).

[Pa.B. Doc. No. 12-2525. Filed for public inspection December 28, 2012, 9:00 a.m.]

---

No part of the information on this site may be reproduced for profit or sold for profit.

This material has been drawn directly from the official *Pennsylvania Bulletin* full text database. Due to the limitations of HTML or differences in display capabilities of different browsers, this version may differ slightly from the official printed version.

---

The  
Pennsylvania

**BULLETIN**

**BULLETIN** • **PREV** • **NEXT** • **NEXT**  
**TOC** • **BULLETIN** • **SEARCH** • **HOME**

[webmaster@PaBulletin.com](mailto:webmaster@PaBulletin.com)



COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA

**PUBLIC WORKS EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION FORM**

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Business or Organization Name (Employer) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor  Subcontractor (check one)

Contracting Public Body \_\_\_\_\_

Contract/Project No \_\_\_\_\_

Project Description \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location \_\_\_\_\_

As a contractor/subcontractor for the above referenced public works contract, I hereby affirm that as of the above date, our company is in compliance with the Public Works Employment Verification Act ('the Act') through utilization of the federal E-Verify Program (EVP) operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security. To the best of my/our knowledge, all employees hired post January 1, 2013 are authorized to work in the United States.

It is also agreed to that all public works contractors/subcontractors will utilize the federal EVP to verify the employment eligibility of each new hire within five (5) business days of the employee start date throughout the duration of the public works contract. Documentation confirming the use of the federal EVP upon each new hire shall be maintained in the event of an investigation or audit.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, authorized representative of the company above, attest that the information contained in this verification form is true and correct and understand that the submission of false or misleading information in connection with the above verification shall be subject to sanctions provided by law.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative Signature

## EMPLOYEE BACKGROUND CHECK

- A. All contractors are advised that the County of Delaware requires employee background checks in accordance with Act 34 of 1985 Background Clearance Procedures 24 PS1-111, as amended (Act 114 of 2006, Act 70 of 2004, Act 48 of 2003, Act 153 of 2002, Act 30 of 1997, and Act 211 of 1990) 22 PA Code Chapter 8, as amended, Act 43 Public Works Employment Verification Act 43 PS-167.1-167.11, and Act 151 of 1997 (Child Abuse), as amended. Contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with obtaining and maintaining currency of these clearance reports.
- B. Information of the PA State Criminal History can be obtained via the PA State Police website at <http://www.psp.state.pa.us/psp/cwp/view.asp? A=4&0=48275>.
- C. Information on the Federal (FBI) Criminal History Report (as of March 30, 2007) can be found at [www.pa.cogentid.com](http://www.pa.cogentid.com).
- D. Information on the Public Works Employment Verification Act can be obtained from the Department of General Services, Public Works Employment Verification Compliance Office, Room 105 Tent Building, Public Works Department, 18<sup>th</sup> & Herr Streets, Harrisburg, PA 17125.
- E. Child Abuse Reports Information can be obtained through the PA Department of Public Welfare at <http://www.dpw.state.pa.us/general/formspub/003671038.htm>.

**COUNTY OF DELAWARE  
COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA  
RESOLUTION NUMBER 2022-3**

**RESOLUTION REGARDING GOALS FOR DIVERSITY  
IN PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTING**

**WHEREAS**, County Council is committed to addressing the challenges it faces relating to public works projects and, to that end, is considering enactment of the revision of Chapter 29 of the County Code to protect its proprietary and financial interests and create adequate safeguards to ensure the successful delivery of such projects to the fullest extent possible; and

**WHEREAS**, together with the changes to the County Code in such revision of Chapter 29, County Council also desires to set forth its goals for increasing the diversity of the workforce for such public works projects;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF DELAWARE COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA** as follows:

1. County Council hereby directs that the following provisions shall be included in any contract which is subject to the requirements of Chapter 29 of the County Code:

a. The contractor will make a good faith effort to employ local residents for completion of the project, when it has a need for new employees, in an effort to meet a goal of 10% local worker participation on the project. Good faith effort shall include, but not be limited to: hosting a public job fair prior to the commencement of the Project open to residents of Delaware County, posting of available employment opportunities with the Delaware County Workforce Development Board and its PACareerLink offices, providing employment and training services, advertisement of employment opportunities in a newspaper of general circulation throughout Delaware County, and internet advertisements.

b. The contractor will make a good faith effort to employ minority and female craftspeople for completion of the qualified project when such contractor has a need for new employees to complete the project, in an effort to meet the goal of having 10% minority and female participation on the project. Good faith effort shall include, but not be limited to: hosting a public job fair prior to the commencement of the Project open to all applicants in an attempt to identify, hire and utilize minority and female craftspeople, the posting of available employment opportunities with the Delaware County Workforce Development Board and its PACareerLink offices, providing employment and training services, advertisement of employment opportunities in a newspaper of general circulation throughout Delaware County, and internet advertisements.

c. The contractor shall, as a material condition of the contract, make a good faith effort to utilize veteran owned businesses, minority owned businesses, women owned

businesses and small business enterprises on the qualified project. “Minority owned business” shall mean that at least 51% of the business is owned by an individual who is a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who has and can demonstrate membership in one of the following groups: Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups; Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American Descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race; Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; Asian and Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands. “Small business enterprise” shall mean a business with an annual gross income which is determined by the United States Small Business Administration to qualify it as a small business enterprise.

2. County Council hereby directs the County Executive Director to take steps to obtain a disparity study related to relevant County public works contracting in order to assess the utilization by the County of a diverse workforce for public works projects and to help direct any further actions by County Council to increase such diversity.

ADOPTED by the County Council of the County of Delaware, Pennsylvania, this 15<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2022.

BY: DELAWARE COUNTY COUNCIL

---

Dr. Monica Taylor, Chair

ATTESTED: \_\_\_\_\_  
ANNE COOGAN, County Clerk

APPENDIX O

**Delaware County**  
**Political Contribution Disclosure Form**

**Background:** Under Section 6-12.E of the Administrative Code of Delaware County, Contractors under certain Covered Contracts are required to provide this Disclosure Form in connection with consideration of approval of such Covered Contract by County Council. ***Definitions of Contractor, Covered Contract, and certain other terms used in this Disclosure Form, as well as additional instructions for its completion, are set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.***

**Political Contribution Disclosure:** Within the past twenty-four (24) months, Contractor\* has:

\_\_\_\_\_ **NOT** made any Reportable Contributions.

\_\_\_\_\_ made Reportable Contributions as set forth on Schedule A attached hereto.

*\*Includes entities and persons related to a Contractor whose contributions are also required to be reported, as further described in the definition of "reportable contribution" on Exhibit A.*

**Type of Business Entity**

Corporation \_\_\_\_\_      LLC \_\_\_\_\_      Sole Proprietorship \_\_\_\_\_      Other: \_\_\_\_\_ (describe)  
Limited Partnership      Partnership \_\_\_\_\_      LLP \_\_\_\_\_      \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Certification:** In order for this Disclosure Form to be considered validly submitted, it must be properly signed by the Contractor or an officer or employee of the Contractor that is authorized to make this certification. Disclosure Forms that are not properly signed will not be considered as responsive to the requirements of the Delaware County Administrative Code.

By executing below, you:

- (1) Declare and certify that you are the Contractor or an employee or officer of the Contractor and duly authorized to execute this Disclosure Form.
- (2) Represent and warrant that, to the best of your knowledge after appropriate inquiry, all of the information and disclosures provided are true and contain no material misstatement or omissions.
- (3) Acknowledge and agree to comply with the provisions described in Exhibit A.

Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Date:

**Exhibit A**  
**Delaware County**  
**Political Contribution Disclosure Form**

**Definitions and Instructions**

**Timing.**

Contracts subject to an RFP/Q, Invitation to Bid or other Solicitation – the Solicitation will have explicit instructions on when and how to submit this Disclosure Form. Please follow those instructions.

Other Contracts -- Disclosure Forms must be received by the County at least eight (8) days prior to the County Council meeting at which the approval of a contract will be considered. They should be submitted by e-mail to [CentralPurchasing@co.delaware.pa.us](mailto:CentralPurchasing@co.delaware.pa.us).

In either case, failure to timely provide this Disclosure Form may delay consideration of your contract by County Council.

**Public Posting; Right to Know Law.**

The Disclosure Form for the selected Contractor is sought will be posted on the County website prior to the County Council meeting at which approval of the Covered Contract will be considered and included in the Agenda materials for such meeting.

The County will also provide copies of Disclosure Forms (whether or not the Contractor is awarded a Covered Contract) in response to requests under the Pennsylvania Right to Know Law.

**Ongoing Reporting.**

By January 30 of each year, commencing January 1, 2023, each Covered Contractor under a Covered Contract with a term exceeding one year is required to provide the County Clerk with an updated Disclosure Form showing any reportable contributions in the prior year or indicating that there are none. If a Contractor does not provide the required disclosure form within thirty (30) days of written notification from the County Solicitor of its failure to timely provide such form, the applicable Covered Contract is subject to being voided by County Council.

**Penalties.**

Any Contractor which fails to provide the Disclosure Form or which submits a Disclosure Form which is materially inaccurate may be banned as a contractor or subcontractor to the County for a period of up to three (3) years, and/or, to the extent legally permitted, the covered contract in question may be terminated, in each case, by a majority vote of County Council following such investigation and consideration of such evidence as County Council deems appropriate or by action of such other entity or body as may be designated by resolution of County Council.

## Definitions.

“Contractor” means any non-governmental person, corporation, partnership, association or other entity, whether or not for profit, and includes any subcontractor which is reasonably anticipated to receive compensation of \$50,000 or more under the applicable Covered Contract. ***See the definition of “Reportable Contribution” below for entities and persons related to a contractor whose contributions are also required to be reported.***

“Covered Candidate” means any individual who seeks nomination or election to the following offices by vote of the electorate (whether or not such individual is nominated or elected): (1) County Council, District Attorney, Sheriff, Controller or Register of Wills in Delaware County; (2) Judge of the Court of Common Pleas of Delaware County or the Magisterial District Courts of Delaware County; (3) any seat in the Pennsylvania General Assembly which represents residents of Delaware County; or (4) any state-wide office in Pennsylvania (non federal).

An individual shall be deemed to be seeking nomination or election to an office if such individual has:

- (1) received a contribution or made an expenditure or given consent for any other person or committee to receive a contribution or make an expenditure for the purpose of influencing his nomination or election to such office, whether or not the individual has announced the specific office for which he or she will seek nomination or election at the time the contribution is received or the expenditure is made; or
- (2) taken the action necessary under the laws of Pennsylvania to qualify for nomination or election to such office.

The term shall include individuals nominated or elected as write-in candidates unless they resign such nomination or elected office within 30 days of having been nominated or elected.

“Covered Contract” means any contract, agreement, memorandum of understanding or other arrangement which is (i) required to be approved by County Council and (ii) under which a Covered Contractor provides or leases goods, supplies, materials, equipment, consulting, professional or other services, and/or property to the County, whether or not payments under the Covered Contract are anticipated to be made from general revenues or another specified source of funds, but does not include grant agreements under which the County is the grantee.

“Political contribution” means any advance, conveyance, deposit, distribution, transfer of funds, loan, payment, pledge, purchase of a ticket to a testimonial or similar fund-raising affair, or subscription of money or anything of value, except volunteer services, in connection with a political campaign, and any contract, agreement, promise or other obligations, whether or not legally enforceable, to make a political contribution.

“Reportable Contribution” means a political contribution, to:

- (A) A Covered Candidate.
- (B) Any Pennsylvania state committee of a political party, any County committee of a political party or any committee of a political party established at the municipal level for a municipality in the County.
- (C) A contribution to a political action committee with the intent or expectation that some or all of such contribution will be directed to a covered candidate. This intent shall be presumed if a political action committee only supports one or more covered candidates.
- (D) A contribution to a political action committee controlled by a person or entity described in clauses (1) through (5) below.

Reportable contributions include contributions by: (1) a Contractor; (2) any corporate parent, subsidiary or other affiliate of a Contractor; (3) an officer or director of a Contractor; (4) a shareholder or partner of a Contractor with a 5% or greater ownership interest; and (5) the spouse of any person or entity listed in the preceding clauses; and shall also include any contribution reimbursed by a person or entity listed in clauses (1) through (5).

**Questions.**

Questions regarding the Disclosure Form may be directed to [CentralPurchasing@co.delaware.pa.us](mailto:CentralPurchasing@co.delaware.pa.us).

**Schedule A  
Delaware County  
Political Contribution Disclosure Form**

**Reportable Contributions within Past 24 Months**

**Name of Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

<u>Contributor*</u>	<u>Candidate</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Relationship of Contributor to Contractor</u>

*\*Reporting required for Contractor and all other entities and persons related to Contractor whose contributions are also required to be reported, as further described in the definition of “reportable contribution” on Exhibit A.*

## DIVERSITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM (DBE) PROGRAM

For DBE tracking purposes, the County requests that prime contractors who are bidding, proposing, or submitting statements of qualifications record whether or not they plan to employ DBE's as sub-contractors or consultants. With that in mind, please fill out, sign and submit (with your bid/proposal) the following subcontractor/ consultant statement.

### COUNTY OF DELAWARE DIVERSITY BUSINESS DEFINITIONS

**Diversity Business Enterprise (DBE's)** are minority-owned (MOB), women-owned (WOB), service-disabled veteran-owned (SDVO), and small businesses (SB), who are impeded from normal entry into the economic mainstream because of past practices of discrimination based on race or ethnic background. These persons must own at least 51% of the entity and operate or control the business on a daily basis.

**Minority:** A person who is a citizen or lawful admitted permanent resident of the United States and who is a member of one (1) of the following groups:

- a. African American, persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
- b. Hispanic American, persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race;
- c. Native American or Alaskan native, persons who have origin in any of the original peoples of North America
- d. Asian American, person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands.

**Minority-owned business (MOB)** is a continuing, independent, for profit business that performs a commercially useful function, and is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more minority individuals.

**Woman-owned business (WOB)** is a continuing, independent, for profit business that performs a commercially useful function, and is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more women.

**Service-Disabled Veteran-owned business (SDOV)** is a continuing, independent, for profit business that performs a commercially useful function, owned by any person who served honorably on active duty in the armed forces of the United States with at least a twenty percent (20%) disability that is service connected. Meaning such disability was incurred or aggravated in the line of duty in the active military, naval or air service, and is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more service-disabled veteran.

**Small Business (SB)** is a continuing, independent, for profit business which performs a commercially useful function and has total gross receipts of not more than ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) average over a three-year period or employs no more than ninety-nine (99) persons on a full-time basis.

**Subcontractor/Consultant Statement**  
 (TO BE SUBMITTED IN THE BID/PROPOSAL ENVELOPE)

We \_\_\_\_\_ do certify that on the  
 (Bidder/Proposer Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Project Name)

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Amount of Bid)

**Please select one:**

**Option A: Intent to subcontract using Diversity Businesses**

A Diversity Business will be employed as subcontractor(s), vendor(s), supplier(s), or professional service(s). The estimated dollar value of the amount that we plan to pay is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_.  
*Estimated Amount of Subcontracted Service*

**Diversity Business Enterprise Utilization**

Description of Work/Project	Amount	Diverse Classification (MOB, WOB, SB, SDOV)	Name of Diverse Business

**Option B: Intent to perform work without using Diverse Businesses**

No Diversity Business will be employed as subcontractor(s), vendor(s), supplier(s), or professional service(s).

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Authorized Representative)

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 011000  
SUMMARY****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Voting Machine Warehouse Elevator Addition
- B. Owner's Name: The County of Delaware
- C. Architect's Name: NORR, Inc.
- D. The Project represents an Alteration Level II to an existing two story commercial warehouse building. The alteration will include the addition of a service elevator, repairs to/addition of an exterior window and interior floor and walls, and removal of an existing two story freight lift.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: As described in Specification Division 00 - Section L.
- B. The work of each separate prime contract is identified in this section and on Drawings.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 024100.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

**1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
  - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Coordinate conduct of especially noisy interior/exterior work to comply with City of Chester, PA 191013 Noise Ordinance.
- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Limit shutdown of utility services to 8 hours at a time, arranged at least 7 business days in advance with Owner.
  - 4. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

**1.06 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Construct Work in phases during the construction period:
  - 1. Phase 1: As indicated on drawings.

2. Phase 2: As indicated on drawings.
  - B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

**SECTION 012000  
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

**1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form as indicated in Appendix A2.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

**1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form as indicated in Appendix A1.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment to Owner and Architect.
- F. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

**1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents. Refer to Appendix A3.
- B. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract. Refer to Appendix A3.

**1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due. Refer to Appendixes A1, A5, and A6.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**SECTION 012300  
ALTERNATES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. To document preparation of pricing for Alternates, refer to Specification Division 00 - Sections and Appendixes and coordinate with Owner's requirements.
- B. For List of Alternates as supplement to Bid Form, refer to Specification Division 00 - Sections and Appendixes and coordinate with Owner's requirements.
- C. To document Incorporating monetary value of accepted Alternates, refer to Specification Division 00 - Sections and Appendixes and coordinate with Owner's requirements.

**1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

**1.04 EXAMPLE SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate No. \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_:
  - 1. Base Bid Item: Section \_\_\_\_\_ and Drawing number \_\_\_\_ including \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Alternate Item: Section \_\_\_\_\_ and Drawing number \_\_\_\_ including \_\_\_\_\_.

**SECTION 012500  
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate with Section A
- B. Section 012300 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.
- C. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- D. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
    - a. Unavailability.
    - b. Regulatory changes.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
    - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.
- B. Substitutions: See General Conditions for definition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
  - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

- D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
  - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

### **3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT**

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Section B - Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.
- B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the forms as described in Section 013000-Administrative Requirements. Use only these forms; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

### **3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the forms as described in Section . Use only these forms; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
  - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
  - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
  - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
    - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
  - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
  - 2. Without a separate written request.
  - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

### **3.04 RESOLUTION**

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

### **3.05 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

**SECTION 013000  
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Web-based project software service.
- C. Electronic document submittal service.
- D. Preconstruction meeting.
- E. Site mobilization meeting.
- F. Progress meetings.
- G. Construction progress schedule.
- H. Contractor's daily reports.
- I. Progress photographs.
- J. Coordination drawings.
- K. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- L. Number of copies of submittals.
- M. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- N. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

**1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Design data.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 8. Progress schedules.
  - 9. Coordination drawings.
  - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 11. Closeout submittals.

**1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR**

- A. Project Coordinator: Provide name, prior to commencement of construction.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field meeting space, traffic, and parking facilities.

- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 015000 - Temporary Utilities and Controls
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE SERVICE**

- A. Web-Based Project Software Service: Provide, administer, and use web-based project software to host and manage project communication and documentation.
  - 1. Include, at minimum, the following features:
    - a. Project directory, including Owner, Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and other entities involved in the project. Include names of contact persons and contact information for each entity.
    - b. Access control for each entity and for each workflow process to determine each entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
    - c. Workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow for each project entity.
    - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for project communications.
    - e. Tracking of project communication statuses in real time, including timestamped response log.
    - f. Procedures for viewing PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
    - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
    - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
    - i. Creation and distribution of meeting minutes.
    - j. Document management for drawings, specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
    - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
    - l. Mobile device compatibility.
    - m. Creation of data analytics reports.
    - n. Creation and export of editable logs for software functions. Provide Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants with rights and ability to download logs when requested.
  - 2. Provide 4 user licenses for use by Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and other entities involved in the project.
  - 3. Comply with the software service's current published licensing agreements.
  - 4. Training: Provide one-hour, web-based training session for users of software service. Further training is the responsibility of the user.
    - a. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.
  - 5. Project Closeout: Contractor determines when to terminate the software service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

### **3.02 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE**

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
  - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders),

- applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
  3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
  4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
  5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com), or Bluebeam PDF Revu, [www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
  6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
  7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.
- C. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
- D. Project Closeout: Contract will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

### **3.03 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- C. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
  2. Architect.
  3. Contractor.
- D. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
  7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  8. Scheduling.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with a single copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING**

- A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
  2. Owner.
  3. Contractor's superintendent.
  4. Major subcontractors.

- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
  - 2. Owner's requirements.
  - 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
  - 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
  - 5. Survey and building layout.
  - 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
  - 7. Schedules.
  - 8. Application for payment procedures.
  - 9. Procedures for testing.
  - 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
  - 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
  - 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with a single copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum by-weekly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- D. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- E. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 11. Other business relating to work.
- F. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.06 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 5 business days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 30 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 business days.
- C. Within 5 business days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 5 business days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

### **3.07 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

### **3.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
  2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
  3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
  4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
  1. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
    - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
    - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
    - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
  2. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
  3. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
    - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.

3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
  2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
  3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
  4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
  5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within 7 business days calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
  2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
  3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
  4. Notify Architect within 5 business days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

### **3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
  2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
  4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), and description of item of work covered.
  5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

- a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

### **3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  1. Product data.
  2. Design data.
  3. Shop drawings.
  4. Samples for selection.
  5. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

### **3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  1. Design data.
  2. Certificates.
  3. Test reports.
  4. Inspection reports.
  5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

### **3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
  1. Project record documents.
  2. Operation and maintenance data.
  3. Warranties.
  4. Bonds.
  5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Documents for Review:
  1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm): Submit one copy; the Contractor shall make Contractor's own copies from original returned by the Architect after making a file copy.
- B. Documents for Information: Submit one copy.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  1. After review, produce duplicates.
  2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

### 3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
  2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
  3. Transmit using approved form.
  4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
  5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
  6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
  7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
    - a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
  8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 5 business days.
    - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 14 business days.
  9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
  10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
  12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
  13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
  14. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
  15. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed",
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
  4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
  3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

### 3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
  1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Reviewed - No Exceptions Taken".
      - 1) Submittal approved for purchasing, fabrication, and installation.
    - b. "Revise As Noted"
      - 1) Submittal approved for purchasing, fabrication, and installation.
  2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
    - b. "Rejected".
      - 1) Submitted item not complying with requirements of Contract Documents and is rejected.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "For Information Only" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

**SECTION 013216  
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Work sequence.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 5 business days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 business days.
- C. Within 5 business days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 5 business days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- F. Submit in PDF format.
- G. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus a single copy that will be retained by Architect.
- H. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: 5 years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

**1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT**

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 11x17.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE**

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

**3.02 CONTENT**

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate Phases and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 011000 - Summary.
- E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- F. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.
- G. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

- H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

**3.03 BAR CHARTS**

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

**3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. If required, participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 5 business days.

**3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Update diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

**3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

**SECTION 013553  
SECURITY PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, personnel identification, guard service, and miscellaneous restrictions.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:

**1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM**

- A. Protect Work , existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until directed by Owner.

**1.04 ENTRY CONTROL**

- A. Contractor to restrict entrance of their personnel, vehicles, and specialty equipment into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Contractor to allow entrance only to authorized construction personnel with proper identification.
- C. Contractor to maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.
- D. Owner will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.

**1.05 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Contractor to provide identification badge to each person authorized to enter premises.
- B. Badge To Include: Personal photograph, name, assigned number , expiration date and employer.
- C. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner on request.
- D. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

**1.06 GUARD SERVICE**

**1.07 RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Do not allow cameras on site or photographs taken except by written approval of Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**SECTION 014000  
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 014216 - Definitions.
- C. Section 014219 - Reference Standards.
- D. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2026.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2025.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025b.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2026.
- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
  - 1. Design Services Types Required:
    - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.

- b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

#### **1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
  - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
  - 3. Temporary bracing.
  - 4. Temporary foundation underpinning.
  - 5. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
  - 6. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
  - 7. Investigation of soil conditions to support new construction.

#### **1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
  - 1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
  - 1. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.
  - 2. Structural Design of Steel Connections: As described in Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing.
  - 3. Structural Design of Steel Decking: As described in Section 053100 - Steel Decking.
  - 4. Structural Design of Metal Framing: As described in Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
  - 5. Structural Design of Metal Fabrications: As described in Section 055133 - Metal Ladders.
  - 6. Design of Structural Components: As described in Section 142100 - Electric Traction Elevators.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

#### **1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a

Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

- C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
    - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
      - 1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
    - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
      - 1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
      - 2) Communications.
      - 3) Coordination procedures.
      - 4) Resource management.
      - 5) Process control.
      - 6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling.
      - 7) Control of noncomplying work.
      - 8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
      - 9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
      - 10) Project materials certification.
      - 11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.
    - c. Owner will not make a separate payment for providing and maintaining a Quality Control Plan. Include associated costs in Bid price.
    - d. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.
- D. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications. Engage a person with requisite training and experience to implement and manage quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for the project.

#### **1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

**1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

**2.02 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

**2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.

3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  4. Notify Architect and laboratory 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

#### **2.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

#### **2.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Owner with the help of the Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**SECTION 014100  
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. 28 CFR 35 - Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- C. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- D. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; Current Edition.
- E. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- F. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA); current edition.
- G. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. ICC (IFGC) - International Fuel Gas Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. ICC (IMC) - International Mechanical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code; 2024.
- Q. Elevator Code: ASME A17.1-2016.
- R. Elevator Code: 34 PA Code Chapter 405
- S. Existing Building Code: ICC (IEBC) International Existing Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements. .

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications: Refer to Section - 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**SECTION 014216  
DEFINITIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**SECTION 014533  
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- C. Submittals.
- D. Manufacturers' field services.
- E. Fabricators' field services.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), International Building Code, most recent edition adopted by authority having jurisdiction, including all applicable amendments and supplements without limitation, and specifically Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- D. Special Inspections and Tests: Inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections mandated by Building Code to safeguard public welfare.
  - 1. Special inspections and tests are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025b.
- B. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.
- C. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291; 2025, with Editorial Revision.
- D. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Fabricator's Inspection Reports: When required by AHJ, submit reports to Architect and AHJ.

**1.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING AGENCY**

- A. Owner to employ services of Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by building code.
- B. Special Inspection Agency may delegate to independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of contract documents.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
  - 2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
  - 2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING**

- A. The Code requires special inspections and testing of certain materials, components, assemblies, and connections used in constructing the project. Special inspections and testing will be performed in accordance with the Code.
- B. Special inspections and testing will be performed in accordance with the Code for the following materials and project components:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Masonry.
  - 3. Vertical masonry foundation elements.
  - 4. Structural observations required by ICC (IBC) section 1704.6.
  - 5. Special cases as determined by building official and required by ICC (IBC) section 1705.1.

### **3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
  - 1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. If required, attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
  - 8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### **3.03 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
  - 2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site and to the work.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:

- a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
- b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
- c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 5 business days prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Retain special inspection records.

**3.04 FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When required by AHJ or specified in individual specification sections, require fabricators to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, installation conditions, quality of workmanship, and start-up of equipment and systems and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

**SECTION 015000  
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013553 - Security Procedures
- B. Section 015100 - Temporary Utilities.

**1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

- A. Owner will provide the following:
  - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
  - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Owner will provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

**1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

**1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required temporary facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

**1.06 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide temporary barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to restricted existing building areas, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.
- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.
- C. Traffic Controls: Coordinate with Owner on site traffic controls, exterior material storage, and parking. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.

**1.07 FENCING**

- A. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Contractor to coordinate locations with Owner and architectural drawings.

**1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES**

- A. Provide temporary partitions as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust, moisture into and secure construction areas from Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Enclosures' framing and skin shall be of solid, opaque, and secure in nature construction, such as plywood, gypsum wall board, and etc

**1.09 SECURITY - SEE SECTION 013553**

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

**1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - SEE SECTION 015500**

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. Coordinate with Owner and architectural drawings.

**1.11 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition. Coordinate with Owner and architectural drawings.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

**1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide project identification sign, coordinate location with Owner and architectural drawings.
- B. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

**1.13 FIELD OFFICES - SEE SECTION 015213**

- A. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 4 persons.

**1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**SECTION 016000  
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- B. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- E. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
  - 1. See Section 011000 for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.

**2.02 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
  - 2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
  - 3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content.
  - 3. Result in less construction waste.
  - 4. Are made of recycled materials.
  - 5. Have a published Manufacturer's Inventory of Chemical Content.
- E. Provide interchangeable components by the same manufacture for components being replaced.

### **2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. Products Specified as Basis-of-Design: Submit substitution requests for unnamed products to Architect for evaluation.

### **2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

### **3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to

excessive materials handling and misapplication. Coordinate with Owner and architectural drawings.

- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**SECTION 016116  
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Flooring.
  - 4. Products making up wall assemblies.
  - 5. Thermal insulation.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
  - 3. Glass.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2025.
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- E. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.
- F. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
- G. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).
- H. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

- I. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- J. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.
- C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using similar building type exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
  - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
  - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
  - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
    - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
    - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
    - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
    - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
    - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
    - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
  - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
  - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.

- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

**SECTION 017000  
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- H. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- I. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
  - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.

4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of separate Contractor.

#### **1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
  1. Minimum of 10 years of documented experience.
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into interior atmosphere and over adjacent outdoor property.
  1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated indoors.
  2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
  1. At All Times: Coordinate with Owner the use of excessively noisy tools and operations inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
  2. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to 7AM to 5PM.
- E. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- F. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

#### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

**3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with a single electronic copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

**3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

- A. Verify locations and dimensions of new work prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect reference datum points. Field-verify any and all datum points indicated on all construction drawings.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of construction related reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Existing building alterations including soil fill placement and compaction; utility locations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

### **3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### **3.06 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required. Coordinate with
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
  - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
  - 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  - 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
  - 4. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
  - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. See Section 017610 for temporary protective covering materials.
- B. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- C. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- D. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- E. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- F. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

- G. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- H. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer. Coordinate with Owner and existing roofing warranty requirements.
- I. Prohibit traffic on existing outdoor landscaped areas.
- J. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

### **3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### **3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.
- E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

### **3.12 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

### **3.13 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Contractor will provide comprehensive cleaning after final acceptance.
- B. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- C. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs.
- G. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 011000.
- F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.
- I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### **3.15 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

**SECTION 017419  
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
  - 1. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 2. Metals, including metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
  - 3. Glass.
  - 4. Windows
  - 5. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 6. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
- E. The following recycling incentive programs are mandatory for this project; Contractor is responsible for implementation:
  - 1. Rebates and credits must be applied for by Owner and will accrue to Owner.
- F. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.
- G. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
  - 1. State Recycling Department, at [ra-eprecyclepa@pa.gov](mailto:ra-eprecyclepa@pa.gov).
- H. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- I. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.
- C. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- E. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to product substitutions.
- F. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

- G. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
  - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
  - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
  - 3. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    - c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - 4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:

- a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
  - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
  - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
  - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
- a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
  - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
  - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.
- C. Recycling Incentive Programs:
1. Where revenue accrues to Owner, submit any additional documentation required by Owner in addition to information provided in periodic Waste Disposal Report.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. See Section 016000 and Section 012500.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 016000:
  1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
  2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Price.
  3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
  4. Markets for recycled waste product.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**

- A. See Section 011000 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

### **3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  - 1. Prebid meeting.
  - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
  - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  - 1. Provide containers as required.
  - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

**SECTION 017610  
TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary protective coverings for installed floors, walls, and other surfaces.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Coordination of requirements for materials specified in this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- B. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- C. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Materials:
  - 1. Water Vapor Permeability: tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 2. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt and debris from surfaces to be protected.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim or overlap sheet materials to fit area to be covered.

**3.03 REMOVAL**

- A. Remove protective coverings prior to Date of Substantial Completion. Reuse or recycle materials if possible.

**SECTION 017800  
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 7 business days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 3. Submit a single set of revised final documents in final form within 7 business days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 5 business days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 5 business days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 5 business days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.
  - 4. Prior to performance of new roof scope of work, contractor to coordinate with existing roof manufacturer's warranty requirements to avoid annulled existing roof's warranty.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### **3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- M. Include test and balancing reports.
- N. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### **3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

### **3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 7 business days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.
- F. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 279 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- G. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- H. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

- I. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

**SECTION 017900  
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. Electrical systems and equipment.
  - 2. Conveying systems.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
  - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Provider.
  - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Provider, not to be returned.
  - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Provider.
  - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Provider in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable Microsoft Word .rtf or .docx electronic format unless otherwise approved.
- B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Submit to Commissioning Provider for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
  - 2. Submit not less than a single copy prior to start of training.
  - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
    - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
    - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
    - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
    - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
    - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.

1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL**

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  1. Perform demonstrations not more than a week, prior to Substantial Completion.
  2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

### **3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL**

- A. Commissioning Provider will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Provider.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Provider is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.

5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

**SECTION 024100  
DEMOLITION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 011000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 011000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 312200 - Grading: Rough and fine grading.
- I. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Demolish: Dismantle, raze, destroy, or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****2.01 DEMOLITION**

- A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated on drawings.
- B. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- C. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as indicated on drawings.

**2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
  - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
  - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
  - 1. Provide necessary bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of existing building structure.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if existing building structure appears to be in danger.
- D. Hazardous Materials:
  - 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
  - 2. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.

**2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- F. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

**2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS**

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Prior to performance of new roof scope of work, contractor to coordinate with existing roof manufacturer's warranty requirements to avoid annulled existing roof's warranty.
- C. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - 3. See Section 011000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
  - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch to match new work.

**2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**SECTION 033000  
CIP CONCRETE****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Foundation walls.
  - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
  - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapour Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; E1745-17.
- C. ASTM A184/A184M - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.
- E. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2026.
- F. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2024.
- G. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025.
- H. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- J. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2020.
- K. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2024a.
- L. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2025.
- M. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.
- N. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2025a.
- O. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2024.

- P. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2026.
- Q. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2020.
- R. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2025.
- S. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types); 2023.
- T. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- U. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025b.
- V. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.
- W. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapour Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 17.

### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Waterstops.
  - 6. Curing compounds.
  - 7. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 8. Bonding agents.
  - 9. Adhesives.
  - 10. Vapor retarders.
  - 11. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 12. Joint-filler strips.
  - 13. Repair materials.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates.
- C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, and concrete protection.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS**

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25.4 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## 2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.
- F. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- G. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

## 2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray. Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F or C.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
  2. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, white. (Exterior Stairs and ramps).
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source [with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25.4 mm) nominal.
  2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Water: ASTM C94/C94M and potable.

## 2.05 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

## 2.06 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Greenstreak.
    - b. Williams Products, Inc.
  2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell without center bulb.
  3. Dimensions: 4 inches (101.6 mm) by 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick (3.94 inch (100 mm) by 0.19 inch (4.75 mm) thick); nontapered.
- B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BoMetals, Inc.
    - b. Greenstreak.
    - c. Paul Murphy Plastics Company.
    - d. Vinylex Corp.
  2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell without center bulb.
  3. Dimensions: 4 inches (101.6 mm) by 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick (3.94 inch (100 mm) by 0.19 inch (4.75 mm) thick); nontapered.
- C. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
    - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
    - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
    - d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
    - e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
    - f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.
- D. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc.; Adeka Ultra Seal.
    - b. Greenstreak; Hydrotite.
    - c. Vinylex Corp.; Swellseal.

## 2.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
  - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra [15][10].
  - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
  - d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck [16][10][6.5].
  - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator [15 mil (0.381 mm)][10 mil (0.254 mm)].
  - f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block [15][10].
  - g. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn [Type-105][Type-65G][15 mil (0.381 mm) Green][10 mil (0.254 mm) Green].
  - h. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap [15 mil (0.381 mm) Class A][10 mil (0.254 mm) Class A].

## 2.08 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.
- B. Metallic Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded metallic aggregate, rust inhibitors, and plasticizing admixture; with metallic aggregate consisting of no less than 65 percent of total aggregate content.
- C. Unpigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, and plasticizing admixture.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Maximent.
    - b. ChemMasters; ConColor.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Conshake 500.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Quartz Tuff.
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Burke Non Metallic Floor Hardener 250.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Surfex.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Tycron.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; Colorhard.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Quartzplate FF.
    - j. Metalcrete Industries; Floor Quartz.
    - k. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithochrome Color Hardener.
    - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Hard Top.

## 2.09 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
    - b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
    - d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.

- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
  - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
  - k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
  - l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox.
  - m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Buff Hard.
  - n. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Industriseal.
  - o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.
- C. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Advanced Floor Products; Retro-Plate 99.
    - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; FGS Hardener Plus.
    - c. QuestMark, a division of CentiMark Corporation; DiamondQuest Densifying Impregnator Application.

## 2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
    - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
    - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
    - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
    - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
    - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
    - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
    - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
    - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
    - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
    - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
    - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
    - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
    - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

- d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
  - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
  - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
  - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
  - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
  - i. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
  - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
  - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
  - l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
  - m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
  - n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
  - o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
  - p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
  - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal WB.
    - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Cure and Seal WB.
    - e. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Trete 309-VOC Cure & Seal.
    - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
    - g. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II.
    - h. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150.
    - i. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
    - j. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
    - k. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
    - l. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
    - m. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
    - n. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 150E.
    - o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
    - p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 WB.
    - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal W.
    - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; High Seal.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Diamond Clear VOX; Clearseal WB STD.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.

- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
  - k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.
  - l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 200E.
  - m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
  - n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal 25 LV.
    - b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Cure and Seal (J-22UV).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear; LusterSeal 300.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; UV Super Seal.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.
    - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.
    - k. Metalcrete Industries; Seal N Kure 30.
    - l. Right Pointe; Right Sheen 30.
    - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex AC 1315.
  - 2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 1315.
    - b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.
    - d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.
    - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.
    - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
    - g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
    - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
    - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
    - j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
    - k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.
    - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
    - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.
  - 2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch-(0.55-mm-)thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [4100 psi (28268.52 kPa)] at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than [5000 psi (34473.80 kPa)] at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

## 2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,500 psi (24131.66 kPa), at 28 days, reference design documents.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
  3. Slump Limit: 8 inches (203.2 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (101.6 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm).
  4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [3/4-inch] nominal maximum aggregate size for non-air entrained.
- B. Foundation Walls/Piers: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi (34473.80 kPa) at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  3. Slump Limit: 8 inches (203.2 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm).
  4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)][3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade (Interior): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24131.65 kPa) at 28 days.
  2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m).
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (101.6 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm).
  4. Air Content: 2% plus or minus 1.5%.
- D. Mat Foundations: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [4,000] psi ([27579.03] kPa), at 28 days, reference design documents.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55.
  3. Slump Limit: [8] inches ([203.2] mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to [4] inches ([101.6] mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus [1] inch ([25.4] mm).
  4. Air Content: 2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [3/4-inch] nominal maximum aggregate size for non-air entrained.
- E. Lightweight concrete on metal deck: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: [4000] psi ([27579.03] kPa) at 28 days.
  2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m).
  3. Slump Limit: [4] inches ([101.6] mm), plus or minus [1] inch ([25.4] mm).
  4. Air Content: 4-7% plus or minus 1.5%.
  5. Maximum weight: 110 pounds per cubic foot

## 2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit (32.22 degrees Celsius), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 degrees Fahrenheit (32.22 degrees Celsius), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### **3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### **3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS**

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.04 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (152.4 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

### 3.05 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.06 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-(3.2-mm-)wide joints into concrete when

cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

### 3.07 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

### 3.08 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (152.4 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.44 degrees Celsius) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 degrees Fahrenheit (32.22 degrees Celsius) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.09 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 18; for slabs-on-grade.
    - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; for suspended slabs.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of [100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m)]???Insert rate??? unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
  3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

### 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches (101.6 mm)
  3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20684.28 kPa) at 28 days.
  4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

### 3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (304.8 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written

instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  - 2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Polished Concrete Floor Treatment: Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
  - 1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth [and to depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup].
  - 2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
  - 3. Continue polishing with progressively finer grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level to match approved mockup.
  - 4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
  - 5. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.
- C. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50.8 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19.05 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before

- proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25.4 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25.4 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
  1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  3. Headed bolts and studs.
  4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain four composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus four sets for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
  2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.44 degrees Celsius) and below and when 80 degrees Fahrenheit (26.67 degrees Celsius) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days. 58 day breaks should be done with remaining cylinders if 28 day strength is not met.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3447.38 kPa).
  9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
  12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing.

### **3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS**

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

**SECTION 033511  
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface treatments.
- B. Concrete sealer.
- C. Clear coatings.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.
  - 2. For slabs indicated to receive concrete polishing system, do not proceed with concrete polishing unless manufacturer's representative and specialized equipment is present for every day of placement.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Specimen warranty.
- C. Executed warranty.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For slabs indicated to receive concrete polishing system, do not proceed with concrete polishing unless manufacturer's representative and specialized equipment is present for every day of placement.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least 3 years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet (2.5 m) above the floor surface over each 20 foot (6 m) square area of floor being finished.
- B. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) minimum.

**1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 1 month period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Apply new concrete to meet the standards and procedures as indicated in the structural drawings and concrete related specification sections.

**2.02 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

- A. Finish concrete floors to match the adjacent, existing concrete floor finish

### **2.03 COATINGS**

- A. Clear Coatings: Clear coating recommended by manufacturer for finishing concrete floors and slabs in warehouse type buildings. New coating to match adjacent, existing concrete coating.
  - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

### **3.02 GENERAL**

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 COATING APPLICATION**

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- C. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed coatings from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

**SECTION 042000  
UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units.
  - 2. Mortar and grout.
  - 3. Steel reinforcing bars.
  - 4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
  - 5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapour Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; E1745-17.
- B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.
- C. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2026.
- D. ASTM A996/A996M - Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.
- E. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2024a.
- F. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- G. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- H. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2025.
- I. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2024.
- J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025b.
- K. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2024.
- L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- M. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2025a.
- N. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry; 2025.
- O. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2025.
- P. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

**1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include data on material properties.
  2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
  3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  5. Reinforcing bars.
  6. Joint reinforcement.
  7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

### **1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (609.6 mm) down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
  2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (609.6 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.44 degrees Celsius) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL**

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **2.02 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C90.
  - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3250 psi (22407.96 kPa).
  - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
  - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) less than nominal dimensions.
  - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
  - 5. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

### **2.03 CONCRETE LINTELS**

- A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.

### **2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
    - b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
    - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
  - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- G. Water: Potable.

## 2.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
  - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (406.4 mm) o.c.
  - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (304.8 cm), with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-(4.76-mm-)diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

## 2.06 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

## 2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
  - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
  - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
  - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
  - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
  - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
  - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
  - 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 inch (383.54 mm) ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (13789.52 kPa).
  - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.
- E. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
  - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
  - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
  - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
  - 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
  - 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
  - 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
  - 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
  - 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
  - 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.59 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
- C. Joints:
  - 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.18 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm).
  - 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
  - 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.18 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) .
  - 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.59 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.04 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets.

Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches (100-mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (609.6 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
  - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

### 3.05 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
  - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.06 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- 1. Provide reinforcing as shown on drawings and not less than 48" o.c. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm).
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.07 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
  - 1. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
  - 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch (9.52 mm).
  - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

### 3.08 LINTELS

- A. Provide concrete lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (304.8 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (609.6 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (203.2 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.09 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (152.4 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50.8 mm) to form end dams.
  - 3. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
  - 1. Use open head joints to form weep holes.
  - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (609.6 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches (50.8 mm), to maintain drainage.
  - 1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid so that at any point masonry does not extend more than 24 inches (609.6 mm) above top of pea gravel.

- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use open head joints to form vents.
  - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

### 3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1524 mm).

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

### 3.12 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19.05 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) per foot (0.12 inch (3 mm) per 11.81 inch (300 mm)). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

**3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

**3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL**

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (101.6 mm) in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (457.2 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

**SECTION 051200  
STRUCTURAL STEEL**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapour Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; E1745-17.
- B. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- C. ASTM A449 - Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- D. ASTM B695 - Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel; 2021.
- E. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2024.
- F. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2021.
- G. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
- H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes structural steel.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
  - 2. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck"
  - 3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for loose steel bearing plates and miscellaneous steel framing.

**1.04 SCOPE**

- A. Furnish and install all structural steel work indicated and/or herein specified.
- B. As part of the bid submission, each steel bidder shall include a statement that he has included the following items in his bid, providing quantities where applicable:
  - 1. Total tons of structural steel
  - 2. Total number of squares of floor deck
  - 3. Total number of squares of roof deck
  - 4. Shop priming shall comply with SSPC specifications
  - 5. Anchor bolts
  - 6. Leveling plates
  - 7. Touch paint for all steel and deck
  - 8. Number of mobilizations and zones
  - 9. Shop drawings

**1.05 STANDARDS**

- A. All structural steel shall be designed, fabricated and erected in accordance with the latest editions of the AISC Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel and the AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- B. Erection of structural steel members must comply with OSHA guidelines.

- C. All welding and equipment, both shop and field, shall conform to the latest edition of the AWS Code for Welding in Building Construction (subject to State and local laws and ordinances). All welding shall be completed by certified welders.
- D. All metal deck shall be designed, fabricated and erected in accordance with the latest standards of the SDI.
- E. Design Deflection shall not exceed local code requirements.

#### **1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Engineer structural steel connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by the fabricator to withstand design loadings indicated.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop drawings for structural steel shall be submitted with two (2) prints and one (1) reproducible copy. All shop drawings shall be checked by the steel fabricator and the CM/GC prior to submission to the Project Architect. Each drawing shall bear a stamp which so states. Any shop drawings that have not been so checked will not be accepted and will be immediately returned. Any fabrication prior to final approval of said shop drawings shall be undertaken solely at the Contractor's risk. See GENERAL CONDITIONS AND DIVISION ONE SECTIONS for complete requirements.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
  - 3. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify high-strength bolted slip-critical, direct-tension, or tensioned shear/bearing connections.
- D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Mill test reports signed by manufacturers certifying that their products, including the following, comply with requirements.
  - 1. Structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 3. Direct-tension indicators.
  - 4. Shop primers.
  - 5. Non-shrink grout.
- F. The omission of any materials called for on the Project Drawings from the Steel Contractor's shop drawing shall not relieve him of responsibility for such materials, even though the Architect approves said shop drawing.
- G. No shop drawings shall be used in the field that does not bear the Architect's and Engineer's stamp of approval.
- H. The detailing of structural steel connections for any portions of the building shall be by the Fabricator for loads as indicated on the drawings or as a part of these specifications. Connections shall be submitted to the Architect and the Structural Engineer of Record for review and approval.

#### **1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed structural steel work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in fabricating structural steel similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to fabricate structural steel without delaying the Work.
  - 1. Fabricator must participate in the AISC Quality Certification Program and be designated an AISC-Certified Plant as follows:
    - a. Category: Category I, conventional steel structures.
    - b. Fabricator shall be registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and LRFD Design."
  - 2. AISC's "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members."
  - 3. ASTM A 6 "Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling, and Bars for Structural Use."
  - 4. Research Council on Structural Connections' (RCSC) "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
  - 1. Present evidence that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.\)

#### **1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver structural steel to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

#### **1.10 SEQUENCING**

- A. Supply anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

#### **1.11 TESTING**

- A. The services of a qualified Inspection and Testing Company (hired by owner) shall be retained. Test results shall also be submitted directly to the Architect, Structural Engineer, and the local Building Authorities in a timely fashion during the course of the Work.
- B. The Construction Manager/General Contractor shall cooperate and assist the testing company in completing their work.

#### **1.12 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The work included under this section includes but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Structural steel beams, girders, columns, etc.
  - 2. Column and beam base plates, leveling plates, etc.
  - 3. Uplift Bracing steel.
  - 4. All necessary holes in structural members.
  - 5. Shop painting of all items.

6. Anchor bolts and anchors for setting of leveling plates.
7. Inserts and anchors attached to structural steel for anchoring masonry.
8. Shop drawings and approvals of same.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Metals shall be free from rust, scale and defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance, and of best commercial quality for purposes specified. All metals shall be made of new materials.
- B. Metals shall be made with structural properties to sustain safely or withstand strains and stresses to which normally subjected, true to detail, clean, straight, with sharply defined profiles, curved work true to radii, and unless particularly
- C. Wide Flange Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A992; Channels, Angles, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36 or ASTM A992.
- D. Anchor Rods, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: As follows:
  1. Unheaded Rods: ASTM A 36, ASTM A449-105, ASTM A449-120 or as noted on plans.
  2. Washers: ASTM A 36.
- E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
  1. Finish: Plain, uncoated, except at connection of galvanized members.
  2. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc-coating, ASTM B695, Class 50 at connection of galvanized members.
  3. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325.
    - a. Finish: Plain, uncoated, except at connections of galvanized members.
    - b. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc-coating, ASTM B695, Class 50 at connection of galvanized members.
- F. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers, uncoated.
  1. Finish: Plain, uncoated, except at connection of galvanized members.
  2. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc-coating, ASTM B695, Class 50 at connection of galvanized members.
  3. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, uncoated.
    - a. Finish: Plain, uncoated, except at connections of galvanized members.
    - b. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc-coating, ASTM B695, Class 50 at connection of galvanized members.
- G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

### **2.02 PRIMER**

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer. Paint for shop priming shall be a gray primer that complies with the SSPC specification
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds and repair painting galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 93 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035A or SSPC-Paint 20.

### **2.03 GROUT**

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, of consistency suitable for application, and a 30-minute working time.

### **2.04 FABRICATION**

- A. Details of fabrication and workmanship where not indicated by details on the drawings shall be in accordance with the current specification of the AISC for the Design, Fabrication and

Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, and its Code of Standard Practice. Fabricate in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Arrange all members and connections to be shop welded and field bolted wherever possible. Shop cope beams as required; shop drill or punch for all connections; provide all necessary hardware, clips, erection seats and attachments, and provide leveling plates, anchor bolts, and wall bearing plates. Conform to Table 1 - Framed Beam Connection in the AISC Manual, and for all beam connections. Detail to develop the full design strength of the member. See drawings for additional information.

1. Camber structural steel members where indicated.
  2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until steel has been erected.
  3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  4. Fabricate for delivery a sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of structural steel.
  5. Complete structural steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
  6. Comply with fabrication tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel.
  7. Columns shall be straight and free from bow or twist, with bearing ends at right angles to the columns axis. Shop weld all cap and base plates.
  8. Any re-fabrication or corrective measures necessary to accomplish proper fit shall not be undertaken without the express approval of the Architect.
  9. All exposed welded joints shall be ground smooth.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded.
- C. Finishing: Accurately mill ends of columns and other members transmitting loads in bearing.
- D. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on Shop Drawings.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
  2. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

## 2.05 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. Shop install and tighten non-high-strength bolts, except where high-strength bolts are indicated.
- B. Shop install and tighten high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
1. Bolts: ASTM A 325 high-strength bolts, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Connection Type: Snug tightened, unless indicated as slip-critical, direct-tension, or tensioned shear/bearing connections.
- C. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without warp.

## 2.06 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces exposed to view areas designated on drawings as "exposed to structure", except as herein noted, shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry, and shall be given one shop coat of primer. The following conditions are exceptions:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50.8 mm).
  2. Surfaces to be field welded. Provide one shop coat of linseed oil.
  3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
  4. Surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to SSPC specifications as follows:
  1. SSPC-SP 2 "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.0381 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  2. Apply 2 coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. After erection, retouch all portions of the shop coat that have been chipped or damaged during erection, and all field welds and connections, with the same paint used for the shop coat. Provide touch up primer at all deck welds.
- E. Shop paint may be applied by brush or spray. Do not thin paint more than 5 percent when brushes are used, nor more than 10 percent when spray methods are used.
- F. Where required by local building code, omit primer at columns to receive waterproofing material or cement mortar parging as specified in this section.

## **2.07 GALVANIZING**

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel indicated for galvanizing according to ASTM A 123.

## **2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
  1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with or deviate from requirements.
  2. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural steel Work is being fabricated or produced so required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace structural steel that inspections and test reports indicate do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.
- D. Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
  1. Direct-tension indicator gaps will be verified to comply with ASTM F 959, Table 2.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be inspected and tested according to AWS D1.1 and the inspection procedures listed below, at testing agency's option.
  1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
  4. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before erection proceeds, and with the steel erector present, verify elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchorages for compliance with requirements.
- B. Do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

### 3.03 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Work shall be adequately reinforced and anchored in place. Exposed work shall be finished smooth, with even, close joints and neat connections, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. All metal to metal jointing of exterior work, where necessary, shall be caulked and made water and weather tight.
- C. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
  - 3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
    - a. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for proprietary grout materials.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 1. Maintain erection tolerances of architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- E. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
- F. Splice members only where indicated. The fabricator can provide splices in other locations but only after receiving approval from the architect/engineer.
- G. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- H. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- I. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- J. Bolts and Anchors: Provide bolts for fastening wood to metalwork, concrete and masonry. Anchor bolts for fastening metalwork and wood to concrete and masonry shall be hooked at one end. Column anchor bolts shall be ASTM A307 steel in new foundations and "Chem-Studs" by "The Rawl Plug Co." in existing concrete work.
- K. Drifting may be used only to bring together the several parts. Drifting shall not be used in any manner that will distort or damage the metal.

- L. The use of a gas cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors will not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Its uses will be permitted on minor members when the member is not under stress.
- M. Connections for all main members shall be by high strength bolts, unless otherwise noted.
- N. All framed beam connections shall be made using double web angles, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
- O. As erection progresses all field welds, bolted connections, and spots where the shop-applied primer has been injured (including deck welds) shall be primed with a primer to match the shop primer.
- P. Work shall be erected square, plumb, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections, rigidly braced and secured to surrounding construction, and tight and free of rattle, vibration, and noticeable deflection after installation.
- Q. Miscellaneous Items: Include all other miscellaneous metal items required by the various trades, but not specifically listed above, such as miscellaneous clip angles, miscellaneous steel bracketing, and other miscellaneous metal items reasonably inferred or necessary for the completion of the Work.
- R. Columns embedded in masonry walls shall be protected from moisture by a minimum of 8" of watertight masonry, waterproofing material or cement mortar parging where required by local building codes.

**SECTION 053100  
STEEL DECK****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapour Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; E1745-17.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- C. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025b.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Roof deck.
  - 2. Composite floor deck.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for welded shear connectors.
  - 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for repair painting of painted deck.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction. Shop drawings shall be submitted with two (2) prints and one (1) reproducible copy. All shop drawings shall be checked by the steel fabricator and the CM/GC prior to submission to the Project Architect. Each drawing shall bear a stamp which so states. Any shop drawings that have not been so checked will not be accepted and will be immediately returned. Any fabrication prior to final approval of said shop drawings shall be undertaken solely at the Contractor's risk. See GENERAL CONDITIONS AND DIVISION ONE SECTIONS for complete requirements.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by steel deck manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of steel deck's compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

- D. AISI Specifications: Calculate structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Steel Deck:
    - a. BHP Steel Building Products USA Inc.
    - b. Epic Metals Corp.
    - c. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Div.
    - d. Roof Deck, Inc.
    - e. Verco Manufacturing Co.
    - f. Wheeling Corrugating Co.; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corp.
    - g. CANAM

#### **2.02 ROOF DECK**

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 29, and the following:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
  - 2. Deck Profile: Type N
  - 3. Profile Depth: 3 inch (76.2 mm) or per drawing notes.
  - 4. Side Laps: Overlapped
  - 5. Gage: per drawing notes.
  - 6. Manufactured by "Nucor USD" or approved equal.

#### **2.03 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK**

- A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade G60 zinc coating.
  - 2. Profile Depth: 3 inches (76.2 mm).
  - 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 20 gage or thicker per drawing notes.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- C. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (227527.08 kPa), not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

- E. Steel Sheet Accessories: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (227527.08 kPa) , of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated or recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab dep
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- I. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.9 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2- inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- J. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.9 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Repair Paint: Lead- and chromate-free rust-inhibitive primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 29, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate decking bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to decking.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

#### **3.03 ROOF DECK INSTALLATION**

- A. Fasten roof deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) or manufacturers recommendations
  - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12" on center minimum or as indicated on drawings. Or manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling No. 10 diameter or larger carbon-steel screws or manufactures recommendations.

- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (50.8 mm) minimum.
  - 2. Or manufacturers recommendations.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof decking and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches (304.8 mm) apart with at least 1 weld at each corner.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- G. Openings for stacks, pipes, sumps, roof drains, ventilators, scuttles, and any other projections through the roof shall be cut and fitted neatly and shall be reinforced as necessary for rigidity and load carrying capacity. Openings larger than four square feet shall be pre-determined and indicated on the shop drawings. Provide steel angle support for all roof openings 12" square or larger.
- H. Welded deck connections to steel supports shall be by fusion type welds as prescribed by the AWS. The sizes, spacing and welding sequence shall be as recommended by the deck manufacturer, but must not be less than that noted on the drawings. Welding shall be indicated on the approved erection layouts or shop drawings. Side joints shall be mechanically fastened; the type and spacing of fasteners shall be as noted on the drawings. Fasten accessories to deck by welding or by self-tapping sheet metal screws. Prime all deck welds.
- I. Powder Actuated Fasteners in lieu of puddle welding will be allowed as a substitute by contractor. The attachment needs to be equivalent in strength to puddle welding in both uplift and shear. Contractor shall submit data showing equivalency of PAF attachments.

### 3.04 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) nominal.
  - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (304.8 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457.2 mm) apart.
  - 3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
  - 4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (914.4 mm), and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
  - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
  - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

- F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches (355.6 mm) apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228.6 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (304.8 mm) from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Powder Actuated Fasteners in lieu of puddle welding will be allowed as a substitute by contractor. The attachment needs to be equivalent in strength to puddle welding in diaphragm shear. Contractor shall submit data showing equivalency of PAF attachments.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### **3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION**

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
  - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
  - 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 9.
- C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 9.
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion

**SECTION 055133  
METAL LADDERS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Prefabricated ladders for elevator pit access.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; Current Edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1926.1053 - Ladders; Current Edition.
- C. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Errata (2026).
- H. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2025).
- I. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- J. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL**

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

**2.02 PREFABRICATED LADDERS**

- A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
  - 1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails, returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
  - 2. Materials: Carbon steel; Grade 36, minimum.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard hot-dipped galvanizing; comply with ASTM A153/A153M.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Alaco Ladder Company: [www.alacoladder.com/#sle](http://www.alacoladder.com/#sle).

- b. Industrial Ladder & Scaffolding, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.anyladder.com/#sle](http://www.anyladder.com/#sle).
- c. O'Keeffe's Inc: [www.okeeffes.com/#sle](http://www.okeeffes.com/#sle).
- d. Precision Ladders, LLC: [www.precisionladders.com/#sle](http://www.precisionladders.com/#sle).
- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.03 FINISHES - STEEL**

- A. Prime paint steel items.
  - 1. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete.
- B. Prime Painting: Two coats.
- C. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating. ( Provide minimum 530 g/sq m galvanized coating.)

### **2.04 FABRICATION TOLERANCES**

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required or surface is in direct contact with concrete.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- C. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

**SECTION 061053  
MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTIONS INCLUDES**

- A. Preservative-treated wood materials.
- B. Fire-retardant-treated wood materials.
- C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. APA E30 - Engineered Wood Construction Guide; 2019.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2024).
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- E. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Handling, Storage, Field Fabrication and Field Treatment of Preservative-Treated Wood Products; 2023.
- F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.
- G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.
- I. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules; 2021.
- J. WWP A G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2025.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Pressure-preservative treatment.
  - 2. Field-applied preservative treatment product data and application instructions.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and allow air circulation.
- B. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
  - 1. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee ([www.alsc.org](http://www.alsc.org)), and that provides grading service for species and grade specified. Provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

**2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER**

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
  - 1. Lumber: S4S, No.2 or Standard Grade.
  - 2. Boards: Standard or No.3.

### **2.03 PRESSURE-PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT (PPT)**

- A. Factory-treat wood members in accordance with AWPA U1 and use category indicated.
- B. Kiln-dry wood after treatment with waterborne preservative to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
- C. Perform fabrication such as cutting, boring, milling, and surfacing to maximum extent practicable before treatment.
- D. Label preservative-treated wood with marking as required by AWPA U1 and ICC (IBC). Unless otherwise permitted by standard U1 and the building code, marking shall include the phrase: AWPA U1, accredited inspection agency's mark, and shall identify treating plant, type of preservative, retention, and end use.
- E. Field Treatment for Cuts and Holes in Preservative-Treated Wood: Comply with AWPA M4.

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Metal and Finish of Fasteners:
  - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood:
    - a. Nails, timber rivets, wood screws, and lag screws - general use: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M Class D.
  - 2. Untreated Wood: Unfinished steel.
  - 3. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 4. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on-site as accessory components, including shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

### **3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

### **3.04 SITE-APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT**

- A. Apply preservative treatment to field-cut surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions wherever cuts, holes, sawing, or other fabrication of wood members is required after pressure-preservative treatment.
- B. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
  - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
  - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering storm drainage system.

**SECTION 071300  
SHEET WATERPROOFING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Composite self-adhered bituminous sheet membrane applied prior to rebar and concrete placement.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 2022.
- C. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds; 1998 (Reapproved 2025).
- D. ASTM D1876 - Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test); 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2025.
- F. ASTM D4068 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting for Concealed Water-Containment Membrane; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- G. ASTM D5295/D5295M - Standard Guide for Preparation of Concrete Surfaces for Adhered (Bonded) Membrane Waterproofing Systems; 2018.
- H. ASTM D5385/D5385M - Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes; 2025.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- J. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover; 2008a (Reapproved 2025).
- K. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Contractor to correct defective Work within period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion; remove and replace materials concealing waterproofing at no extra cost to Owner.

- C. Provide 10 year manufacturer warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water, except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS**

- A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
  - 1. Location: As indicated on architectural drawings.

### **2.02 SHEET WATERPROOFING MATERIALS**

- A. Composite Sheet Membrane Applied Prior to Rebar and Concrete Placement:
  - 1. Type: Rubberized asphalt compound, integrally laminated to a high-density polyethylene film.
  - 2. Thickness: 60 mil, .063 inch (1.62 mm), nominal.
  - 3. Tensile Strength: Comply with ASTM D412.
  - 4. Elongation: Comply with ASTM D412.
  - 5. Water Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, Method B.
  - 6. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M at minus 20 degrees F (minus 29 degrees C).
  - 7. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: Comply with ASTM D903.
  - 8. Lap Peel Adhesion: Comply with ASTM D1876.
  - 9. Puncture Resistance: Comply with ASTM E154/E154M.
  - 10. Water Absorption: Comply with ASTM D570, 24-hour immersion.
  - 11. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance: Comply with test method ASTM D5385/D5385M.
  - 12. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
  - 13. Manufacturers: For Basis-Of-Design refer to the architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. W.R. Meadows: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com)
    - b. Henry, a Carlisle Company: [www.henry.com/#sle](http://www.henry.com/#sle).
    - c. Tremco: [www.tremco.com](http://www.tremco.com)
    - d. Polyguard Products, Inc: [www.polyguard.com/#sle](http://www.polyguard.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- B. Membrane Sealant: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and waterproofing materials.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.
- C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.
- D. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.
- E. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.

- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.
- C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.
- D. Fill nonmoving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.
- E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and nonrigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.
- F. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Concrete Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with ASTM D5295/D5295M.
  - 1. Remove substances that inhibit adhesion including form release agents, curing compounds admixtures, laitance, moisture, dust, dirt, grease and oil.
  - 2. Repair surface defects including honeycombs, fins, tie holes, bug holes, sharp offsets, rutted cracks, ragged corners, deviations in surface plane, spalling and delaminations, as described in reference standard.
  - 3. Remove and replace areas of defective concrete; see Section 033000.
  - 4. Prepare concrete for adhesive bonded waterproofing using mechanical or chemical methods described in referenced standard.
  - 5. Test concrete surfaces as described in referenced standards, and verify surfaces are ready to receive adhesive bonded waterproofing membrane system.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE**

- A. Install membrane waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.
- C. Self-Adhering Membrane: Remove release paper layer, and roll out onto substrate with a mechanical roller to provide full contact bond.
- D. Overlap edges and ends, minimum 3 inches (76 mm), seal permanently waterproof by method recommended by manufacturer, and apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- E. Reinforce membrane with multiple thickness of membrane material over joints, whether joints are static or dynamic.
- F. Weather lap joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage, and seal joints and seams.
- G. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible flashings.
- H. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Contractor will provide testing and inspection services and provide temporary construction and materials for testing.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

### **3.06 SCHEDULE**

- A. Foundation Wall: One ply of CPE membrane waterproofing; three plies at inside corners; adhesive applied.

**SECTION 072100  
THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Rigid board insulation over roof deck and behind roofing membrane at exterior masonry wall.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 075400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- B. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- D. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Insulation over exterior Masonry Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation over Roof Deck: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

**2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum R5 per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
  - 4. Products: For Basis-Of-Design refer to architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc: [building.dupont.com](http://building.dupont.com)
    - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC: [www.kingspan.com](http://www.kingspan.com)
    - c. R-Tech: [www.rtech.com](http://www.rtech.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

**3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS**

- A. Adhere 6 inches (152 mm) wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
  - 1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
  - 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
  - 1. Three continuous beads per board length.
- C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

**3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK**

- A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
  - 1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
  - 2. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and applicable Factory Mutual requirements.
  - 3. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

**SECTION 075400  
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation, flat.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 053100 - Steel Decking

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin-Based Sheet Roofing; 2021.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- D. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2025).
- E. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.
- F. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2026.
- G. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene 5 business days before starting work of this section.
  - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.
  - 2. Contractor to coordinate all roofing related scope of work with the existing roof manufacturer's warranty requirements

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- C. Installer's qualification statement.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least 5 years of documented experience.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- D. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.
- E. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

**1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) or above 85 degrees F (30 degrees C).
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen rigid insulation surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

**1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Roofing Materials: For Basis-Of-Design refer to architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. GAF: [www.gaf.com/#sle](http://www.gaf.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. Versico Roofing Systems: [www.versico.com/#sle](http://www.versico.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Refer to specification section 072100

**2.02 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS**

- A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
  - 1. Sheet Width: Coordinate with roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set

**3.02 PREPARATION - METAL DECK**

- A. Install directly on steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; see Section 053100.

**3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

**3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE**

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by heat welding, minimum 3 inches (76 mm). Seal permanently waterproof.
- D. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Extend membrane over edge of roof. Refer to architectural drawings.

**3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Contractor to provide temporary construction and materials for testing in accordance with requirements.
- C. Contractor to provide daily on-site attendance of roofing and insulation manufacturer's representative during installation of this work.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

**3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

**SECTION 078400  
FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2024.
- D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2024.
- E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2024.
- F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- G. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- C. Installer's qualification statement.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers: For Basis-Of-Design refer to architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products: [www.3m.com/firestop](http://www.3m.com/firestop)
  - 2. Fire Shield, LLC: [www.fireshieldlv.com](http://www.fireshieldlv.com)
  - 3. Tremco : [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Packing and stuffing: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

**2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

**SECTION 079200  
JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
- B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- D. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.
- E. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Executed warranty.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least 5 years of documented experience.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Gunnable Sealants: For Basis-Of-Design refer to Architectural Drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Dow: [www.dow.com/#sle](http://www.dow.com/#sle).
  - 2. Hilti, Inc: [www.hilti.com](http://www.hilti.com)
  - 3. 3M: [www.3M.com](http://www.3M.com)
  - 4. Tremco Commercial Sealants : [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Scope:
  - 1. Interior Joints:
    - a. Do not seal interior joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
    - b. Seal open joints except specific open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
    - c. Seal the following joints:
      - 1) Joints between door and window frames and adjacent construction, fire rated interior building elements and adjacent construction.

**2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL**

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 016116.
- B. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

**2.04 GUNNABLE JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone Sealant: A single-component, neutral-cure, elastomeric, and high-performance sealant
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

**3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY**

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

**SECTION 081113  
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2025.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2025.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2025.
- H. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
- I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- J. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- L. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 5 years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com)
  - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com)
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
  - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

**2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

**2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

**2.05 FINISHES**

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

**2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components ; factory-installed.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.

**3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

**3.05 SCHEDULE**

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

**SECTION 092116  
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Gypsum wallboard.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data; 2017.
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2025.
- E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- F. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2025.
- G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
- H. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).
- I. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.
- K. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.
- L. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting 5 business days prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Supreme Steel Framing System Association (SSFSA): [www.ssfsa.com](http://www.ssfsa.com)
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least 5 years years of documented experience.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.

**2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. Material and Product Requirements Criteria: AISI S201.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
  - 1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.
- C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
  - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
  - 2. Runners and deflection tracks: U shaped, sized to match studs.
- D. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.

**2.03 BOARD MATERIALS**

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board: For Basis-Of-Design refer to architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum Company: [www.americangypsum.com](http://www.americangypsum.com)
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com)
  - 3. PABCO Gypsum: [www.pabco gypsum.com](http://www.pabco gypsum.com)
  - 4. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  - 3. Thickness: As indicated on architectural drawings

**2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES**

- A. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) in Thickness : ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

**3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Studs: Space studs as indicated on structural drawings
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

2. Partitions Terminating at floor above: Attach deflection track runner securely to underside of existing floor/roof construction.

**3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

**SECTION 099123  
INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 6. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
- B. Paints: For Basis-Of-Design refer to architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Behr Paint Company: [www.behr.com/#sle](http://www.behr.com/#sle).
  - 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation: [www.dunnedwards.com/#sle](http://www.dunnedwards.com/#sle).
  - 3. O'Leary Paint: [www.olearypaint.com/#sle](http://www.olearypaint.com/#sle).
  - 4. Vista Paint Corporation: [www.vistapaint.com/#sle](http://www.vistapaint.com/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 016116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

### **2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

- E. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

**3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**SECTION 142100  
ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS**

**PART 1: GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Fall protection systems criteria and practices; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors; A156.19.
- C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices; 2022.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Electric Traction Elevators.
- B. Products Supplied but Not Installed Under this Section:
  - 1. Hoist Beam
  - 2. Pit Ladder
  - 3. Inserts mounted in block walls for rail attachments
- C. Work Supplied Under Other Sections:
  - 1. Temporary lighting, including temporary lighting in hoistway for machine space with switch located in hoistway on the strike jamb side of top landing door.
  - 2. Main line disconnects for each elevator.
    - a. One fused three phase permanent power in building electrical distribution room
  - 3. Hoistway ventilation shall be in accordance with local and national building code requirements.
  - 4. Guide Rail Support shall be structurally adequate to extend from pit floor to top of hoistway, with spans in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction and final layouts.
  - 5. Removable barricades at all hoistway openings, in compliance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502 in addition to any local code requirements.
  - 6. Lifeline attachments capable of withstanding 5000 lb load in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502. Provide a minimum of 2 at the top, front of each hoistway.
  - 7. Pit lighting: Fixture with switch and guards. Provide illumination level equal to or greater than that required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000, or applicable version.
  - 8. Control space lighting with switch. Coordinate switch with lighting for machine space as allowable by code.
- D. Related sections:
  - 1. Section 015000 – Temporary Facility and Controls
  - 2. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete:
  - 3. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry
  - 4. Section 055133 - Metal Ladders
  - 5. Section 071300 - Sheet Waterproofing
  - 6. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning
  - 7. Division 26 - Electrical
  - 8. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm
- E. Industry and government standards:
  - 1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
  - 2. ADAAG - Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
  - 3. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code

4. ANSI/NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows
5. ASME/ANSI A17.1, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
6. 34 PA CODE, Chapter 405

### 1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ELEVATOR

- A. Elevator Equipment: Basis-Of-Design as indicated on architectural drawings
- B. Equipment Control: KCM831
- C. Drive: Regenerative
- D. Quantity of Elevators: 1 Elevator
- E. Landings: 3
- F. Openings: 2 Front Openings, 1 Rear Opening
- G. Travel: 15' 6"
- H. Rated Capacity: 5,000 lb.
- I. Class A Loading
- J. Rated Speed: 150 FPM
- K. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated on architectural drawings
- L. Cab Height: As indicated on architectural drawings
- M. Clear height under suspended ceiling: As indicated on architectural drawings
- N. Entrance Width and Type: As indicated on architectural drawings
- O. Entrance Height: As indicated on architectural drawings
- P. Main Power Supply: 208 V Volts + 5%, three-phase
- Q. Operation: Simplex
- R. Machine Location: Inside the hoistway mounted on car guide rail
- S. Control Space Location: Remote closet as indicated on architectural drawings
- T. Elevator Equipment shall conform to the requirements of seismic zone: Non-Seismic
- U. Maintenance Service Period: 12 Months

### 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Car Performance
  1. Car Speed  $\pm$  5% of contract speed under any loading condition or direction of travel.
  2. Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold (per code) up to 125% of rated load.
- B. System Performance
  1. Vertical Vibration (maximum): 15 mg ISO187338/ISO 8041 system pk-pk
  2. Horizontal Vibration (maximum): 12 mg ISO187338/ISO 8041 system pk-pk
  3. Jerk Rate (maximum): 1.3 ft/s<sup>3</sup>
  4. Acceleration (maximum): 1.3 ft/s<sup>2</sup>
  5. In Car Noise: 55 dB(A) Maximum
  6. Leveling Accuracy:  $\pm$ 0.2 inches (5.08 mm)
  7. Starts per hour (maximum): 240

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 013000 – Administrative Requirements
- B. Comply with Section 017800 – Closeout Submittals
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature for each proposed system.
  1. Cab design, dimensions and layout.
  2. Layout, finishes, and accessories and available options.
  3. Controls, signals and operating system.

4. Color selection charts for cab and entrances.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Clearances and travel of car.
  2. Clear inside hoistway and pit dimensions.
  3. Location and layout of equipment and signals.
  4. Car, guide rails, buffers and other components in hoistway.
  5. Maximum rail bracket spacing.
  6. Maximum loads imposed on building structure.
  7. Hoist beam requirements.
  8. Location and sizes of access doors.
  9. Location and details of hoistway door and frames.
  10. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- E. Operation and maintenance data:
1. Provide manufacturer's standard maintenance and operation manual.
- F. Diagnostic Tools
1. Prior to seeking final acceptance for the completed project as specified by the Contract Documents, the Elevator Contractor shall deliver to the Owner any specialized tool(s) that may be required to perform diagnostic evaluations, adjustments, and/or parametric software changes and/or test and inspections on any piece of control or monitoring equipment installed.
    - a. This shall include any specialized tool(s) required for monitoring, inspection and/or maintenance where the means of suspension other than conventional wire ropes are furnished and installed by the Elevator Contractor. Any and all such tool(s) shall become property of the Owner. Any diagnostic tool provided to the Owner by the Elevator Contractor shall be configured to perform all levels of diagnostics, systems adjustment and parametric software changes which are available to the Elevator Contractor.
    - b. In those cases where diagnostic tools provided to the Owner require periodic recalibration/or re-initiation, the Elevator Contractor shall perform such tasks at no additional cost to the Owner for a period equal to the term of the maintenance agreement from the date of final acceptance of the completed project. During those intervals in which the Owner might find it necessary to surrender a diagnostic tool for re-calibration, re-initiation, or repair, the Elevator Contractor shall provide a temporary replacement for the tool at no additional cost to the Owner.
    - c. The Elevator Contractor shall deliver to the Owner, printed instructions for the proper use of any tool that may be necessary to perform diagnostic evaluations, system adjustment, and/or parametric software changes on any unit of microprocessor-based elevator control equipment and means of suspension other than standard elevator steel cables furnished and install by the Elevator Contractor.
    - d. Accompanying the printed instructions shall be any and all access codes, password, or other proprietary information that is necessary to interface with the microprocessor-control equipment.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum of fifteen years' experience in the fabrication, installation and service of elevators of the type and performance of the specified. The manufacturer shall have a documented quality assurance program.
- B. Installer: The equipment manufacturer shall install the elevator.
- C. Inspection and Testing: In accordance with requirements of local jurisdiction, obtain required permits, inspections and tests.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. If the construction site is not prepared to receive the elevator equipment at the agreed ship date, the General Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of storage at an approved facility. Additional labor costs for double handling will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
- B. Delivered elevator materials shall be stored in a protected environment in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. A minimum storage area of 10 feet (304.8 cm) by 20 feet (609.6 cm) is required adjacent to the hoistway.

**1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide manufacturer warranty for a period of one year. The warranty period is to begin upon final acceptance of the Contract. Warranty covers defects in materials and workmanship. Damage due to ordinary use, vandalism, improper or insufficient maintenance, misuse, or neglect do not constitute defective material or workmanship.

**1.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. The elevator manufacturer shall provide maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment for a period of 12 Months after date of final acceptance. Predictive maintenance shall be included for the full maintenance period. This service must be capable of using AI-based analytics to identify potential equipment issues and notifying the elevator provider via an internet connection. Replacement parts shall be produced by the original equipment manufacturer.
- B. Maintenance service to be performed during regular working hours of regular working days and shall include emergency call back service during regular working hours.
- C. Maintenance service shall not include adjustments, repairs or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents.

**PART 2: PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Provide AC gearless machine room-less elevator systems subject to compliance with the design and performance requirements of this specification. For Basis-Of-Design refer to architectural drawings. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Otis Elevator Company, [www.otis.com](http://www.otis.com)
  - 2. Schindler Elevator Corporation: [www.us.schindler.com](http://www.us.schindler.com)
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 – Product Requirements

**2.02 EQUIPMENT: CONTROL COMPONENTS AND CONTROL SPACE**

- A. Controller: Provide microcomputer-based control system to perform all functions.
  - 1. All high voltage (110V or above) contact points inside the controller cabinet shall be protected from accidental contact in a situation where the controller doors are open.
  - 2. Controller shall be separated into two distinct halves, Motor Drive side and Control side. High voltage motor power conductors shall be routed and physically segregated from the rest of the controller.
  - 3. Provide a serial cardrack and main CPU board containing a non-erasable EPROM and operating system firmware.
  - 4. Variable field parameters and adjustments shall be contained in a non-volatile memory module.
- B. Drive: Provide Variable Voltage Variable Frequency AC drive system to develop high starting torque with low starting current.

**2.03 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY COMPONENTS**

- A. Machine: AC gearless machine, with permanent magnet synchronous motor, direct current electro-mechanical disc brakes and integral traction drive sheave, mounted to the car guide rail at the top of the hoistway

- B. Hoisting: Elevator must utilize traditional steel hoist cables that do not require a monitoring device.
- C. Governor: Friction type over-speed governor rated for the duty of the elevator specified.
- D. Buffers, Car and Counterweight: Polyurethane buffer.
- E. Hoistway Operating Devices:
  - 1. Emergency stop switch in the pit
  - 2. Terminal stopping switches.
  - 3. Emergency stop switch on the machine
- F. Positioning System: System consisting of magnets and proximity switches.
- G. Guide Rails and Attachments: Steel rails with brackets and fasteners.

#### **2.04 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY ENTRANCES**

- A. Hoistway Entrances
  - 1. Sills: Extruded Aluminum.
  - 2. Doors: Hollow metal construction with vertical internal channel reinforcements.
  - 3. Fire Rating: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire-rated for 1-1/2 hour.
  - 4. Entrance Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel.
  - 5. Entrance Markings Jamb Plates: Provide standard entrance jamb tactile markings on both jambs, at all floors. Plate Mounting: Refer to manufacturer drawings.

#### **2.05 EQUIPMENT: CAR COMPONENTS**

- A. Car Frame: Provide car frame with adequate bracing to support the platform and car enclosure.
- B. Car Safeties: Device will be provided and mounted under the car platform, securely bolted to the Car Frame. The safety will be actuated by a centrifugal governor mounted at the top of the hoistway. The Safety is designed to operate in case the car attains excessive descending speed.
- C. Platform: Platform shall be all steel construction.
- D. Car Guides: Provide guide-shoes mounted to top and bottom of both car and counterweight frame. Each guide-shoe assembly shall be arranged to maintain constant contact on the rail surfaces. Provide retainers in areas with Seismic design requirements.
- E. Car Wall Finish:
  - 1. Side Walls: As indicated on architectural drawings
  - 2. Rear Wall: As indicated on architectural drawings
  - 3. Car front, Door and Skirting: Brushed Stainless Steel
  - 4. Ceiling: Round, LED spotlights installed in a drop panel. Drop panel material as indicated on architectural drawings
  - 5. Handrails: As indicated on architectural drawings
    - a. Rails to be located on Side Walls of car enclosure.
  - 6. Sills: Aluminum extruded.
- F. Cab Wall Protection Pads to be included
- G. Flooring: By others as indicated on architectural drawings
- H. Emergency Car Signals
  - 1. Emergency Siren: Siren mounted on top of cab that is activated when the alarm button in the car operating panel is engaged. Siren shall have rated sound pressure level of 80 dB(A) at a distance of three feet from device. Siren shall respond with a delay of not more than one second after activation of alarm button.
  - 2. Emergency Car Lighting: Provide emergency power unit employing a 12- volt sealed rechargeable battery and totally static circuits shall illuminate the elevator car and provide current to the alarm bell in the event of building power failure.
  - 3. Emergency Exit Contact: An electrical contact shall be provided on the car-top exit.

## I. Ventilation: Fan

**2.06 EQUIPMENT: SIGNAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES**

- A. Car Operating Panel: Provide car operating panel with all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation. Fixture finish to be Brushed Stainless Steel
  - 1. Main Swing mounted car operating panel shall contain a bank of round, mechanical, illuminated buttons marked to correspond to landings served, emergency call button, door open button, door close button, and key switches for lights, inspection, and exhaust fan. Buttons have White Dot Matrix illumination (halo). All buttons to have raised text and Braille marking on left hand side. The car operating display panel shall be White Dot Matrix. All texts, when illuminated, shall be White Dot Matrix. The car operating panel shall have a Brushed Stainless Steel finish.
  - 2. Additional features of car operating panel shall include:
    - a. Car Position Indicator within operating panel Brushed Stainless Steel
    - b. Elevator Data Plate marked with elevator capacity and car number on car top.
    - c. Help buttons with raised markings.
    - d. In car stop switch per local code.
    - e. Call Cancel Button.
- B. Hall Fixtures: Wall mounted hall fixtures shall be provided with necessary push buttons and key switches for elevator operation. Wall mounted hall fixtures shall have a Brushed Stainless Steel finish.
  - 1. Hall fixtures shall feature round, mechanical, buttons in applied mount face frame. Hall fixtures shall correspond to options available from that landing. Buttons shall be in a vertically mounted fixture.
- C. Hall Lanterns and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided at each hall entrance. When the car stops and the doors are opening, the lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel, and a chime will sound. The chime will sound once for up and twice for down. The hall lantern face plate shall have a Brushed Stainless Steel finish.
- D. Combination Hall Position Indicator and Hall Lantern located at Lobby. Hall lanterns and hall indicators shall feature White illumination, all numbers will be Dot Matrix display.

**2.07 EQUIPMENT: ELEVATOR OPERATION AND CONTROLLER**

- A. Elevator Operation
  - 1. Simplex Collective Operation: Using a microprocessor-based controller, operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. If all calls in the system have been answered, the car shall park at the last landing served.
  - 2. Zoned Car Parking.
  - 3. Relative System Response Dispatching.
- B. Standard Operating Features to include:
  - 1. Full Collective Operation
  - 2. Fan and Light Control.
  - 3. Load Weighing Bypass.
  - 4. Ascending Car Uncontrolled Movement Protection
  - 5. Top of Car Inspection Station.
- C. Additional Operating Features to include:
  - 1. Independent Service.
  - 2. Hoistway Access Bottom Landing.
  - 3. Hoistway Access Top Landing.
  - 4. Car Wall Protection Pads
  - 5. Standby Power
- D. Elevator Control System for Inspections and Emergency
  - 1. Provide devices within controller to run the elevator in inspection operation.
  - 2. Provide devices on car top to run the elevator in inspection operation.

3. Provide within controller an emergency stop switch to disconnect power from the brake and prevents motor from running.
4. Provide the means from the controller to mechanically lift and control the elevator brake to safely bring car to nearest available landing when power is interrupted.
5. Provide the means from the controller to reset the governor over speed switch and also trip the governor.
6. Provide the means from the controller to reset the emergency brake when set because of an unintended car movement or ascending car over speed.
7. Provide the means for the control to reset elevator earthquake operation.

## **2.08 EQUIPMENT: DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROL**

- A. Door Operator: A closed loop permanent magnet VVVF high-performance door operator shall be provided to open and close the car and hoistway doors simultaneously. Door movement shall be cushioned at both limits of travel. Electro-mechanical interlock shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to prevent operation of the elevator unless all doors are closed and locked. An electric contact shall be provided on the car at each car entrance to prevent the operation of the elevator unless the car door is closed.
- B. The door operator shall be arranged so that, in case of interruption or failure of electric power, the doors can be readily opened by hand from within the car, in accordance with applicable code. Emergency devices and keys for opening doors from the landing shall be provided as required by local code.
- C. Doors shall open automatically when the car has arrived at or is leveling at the respective landings. Doors shall close after a predetermined time interval or immediately upon pressing of a car button. A door open button shall be provided in the car. Momentary pressing of this button shall reopen the doors and reset the time interval.
- D. Door hangers and tracks shall be provided for each car and hoistway door. Tracks shall be contoured to match the hanger sheaves. The hangers shall be designed for power operation with provisions for vertical and lateral adjustment. Hanger sheaves shall have polyurethane tires and pre-lubricated sealed-for-life bearings.
- E. Electronic Door Safety Device. The elevator car shall be equipped with an electronic protective device extending the full height of the car. When activated, this sensor shall prevent the doors from closing or cause them to stop and reopen if they are in the process of closing. The doors shall remain open as long as the flow of traffic continues and shall close shortly after the last person passes through the door opening.

## **PART 3: EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Field measure and examine substrates, supports, and other conditions under which elevator work is to be performed.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- C. Prior to start of work, verify hoistway is in accordance with shop drawings. Dimensional tolerance of hoistway from shop drawings: 0 inches (0 mm) . Do not begin work of this section until dimensions are within tolerances.
- D. Prior to start of work, verify projections greater than two inches (four inches if ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000 applies) must be beveled not less than 75 degrees from horizontal.
- E. Prior to start of work, verify landings have been prepared for entrance sill installation. Traditional sill angle or concrete sill support shall not be required.
- F. Prior to start of work, verify elevator pit has been constructed in accordance with requirements, is dry and reinforced to sustain vertical forces, as indicated in approved submittal. Verify that sumps or sump pumps located within pit will not interfere with installed elevator equipment.

- G. Prior to start of work, verify control space has been constructed in accordance with requirements, with access coordinated with elevator shop drawings, including sleeves and penetrations.
- H. Verify installation of GFCI protected 20-amp in pit and adjacent to each signal control cabinet in control space.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchors, bearing plates, brackets and other related accessories.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install equipment, guides, controls, car and accessories in accordance with manufacturer installation methods and recommended practices.
- B. Properly locate guide rails and related supports at locations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings. Anchor to building structure using isolation system to minimize transmission of vibration to structure.
- C. All hoistway frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway. Coordinate installation of sills and frames with other trades.
- D. Lubricate operating system components in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
- E. Perform final adjustments, and necessary service prior to final acceptance.

### **3.04 CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Interface with Other Work:
  - 1. Guide rail brackets attached to steel shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing.
  - 2. Coordinate construction of entrance walls with installation of door frames and sills. Maintain front wall opening until elevator equipment has been installed.
  - 3. Ensure adequate support for entrance attachment points at all landings.
  - 4. Coordinate wall openings for hall push buttons, signal fixtures and sleeves. Each elevator requires sleeves within the hoistway wall.
  - 5. Coordinate emergency power transfer switch and power change pending signals as required for termination at the primary elevator signal control cabinet in each group.
  - 6. Coordinate interface of elevators and fire alarm system.
  - 7. Coordinate interface of dedicated telephone line.

### **3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Perform recommended and required testing in accordance with authority having jurisdiction
- B. Obtain required permits and provide originals to Owner's Representative.

### **3.06 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Prior to final acceptance, instruct Owner's Representative on the proper function and required daily maintenance of elevators. Instruct personnel on emergency procedures.

**SECTION 210500  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- B. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

**SECTION 210553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**  
**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 211100**  
**FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING**  
**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 211300  
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 SPRINKLERS**

**SECTION 220517  
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 220529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.
- B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.
- C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
  - 1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
  - 2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.
- D. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

**SECTION 220553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE**

A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

**1.02 PIPE MARKERS**

**SECTION 221005  
PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, solder, and flux (if used), complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372; label pipe and fittings.

**SECTION 221006  
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

**SECTION 221429  
SUMP PUMPS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 230529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of \_\_\_\_\_. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
  - 1. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
  - 2. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.
- C. Hanger Rods:
  - 1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

**SECTION 230553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 230593  
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

**SECTION 230719  
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**SECTION 232113  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever joining dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

**1.02 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

**1.03 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS**

- A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches (50 mm, DN) and Less:
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm, DN) and Greater:
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
  - 3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

**SECTION 232114  
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 233100  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.
- B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated. Fibrous glass duct can be substituted at the Contractor's option.
- C. Acoustical Treatment: Provide sound-absorbing liners and sectional silencers for metal-based ducts in compliance with Section 233319.
- D. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:
- E. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
- F. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
  - 1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
  - 2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
  - 3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
  - 4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
  - 5. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
  - 6. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
  - 7. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

**1.02 METAL DUCTS**

- A. Material Requirements:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

**SECTION 233300  
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 233423  
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL**

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.
- B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**SECTION 260505  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
  - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
  - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

**3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

**SECTION 260519**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.
- I. Firestop sleeves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM B800 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2021).
- F. ASTM B801 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.
- H. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.
- I. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- J. NECA 104 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- K. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- L. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- M. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

- N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.

- b. Where exposed to damage.
- c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

## **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- H. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is not permitted. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
  - 4. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- J. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- K. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - c. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
    - d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

**2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
    - e. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution):
    - a. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - b. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - c. Stabiloy, a brand of General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.stabiloy.com/#sle](http://www.stabiloy.com/#sle).
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.
  - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): Type XHHW-2.

**2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor.

**2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
  - 3. Connectors for Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  - 6. Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors for all connections.
  - 7. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
  - 8. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
  - 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
  - 5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18

- mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
  - B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
  - C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
  - D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
    1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
    2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
    3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
  - E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  - F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
  8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
  - 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**SECTION 260526  
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:

1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  2. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
    - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
    - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
  2. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  3. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
  4. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.

- b. Metal gas piping.
- c. Metal process piping.
- 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
- 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
- 10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- I. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

## **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Bars:
  - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  - 2. Size: As indicated.
  - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

**SECTION 260529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.

- a. NFPA 70.
- b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
  - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
  - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: See Section 260548.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
  1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- E. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
  1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 260548.

- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 3 inches (80 mm) in height; see Section 033000.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**SECTION 260533.13  
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- D. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- E. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- F. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- G. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Cable assemblies consisting of conductors protected by integral metal armor.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2025.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2025.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- O. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
  - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- J. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- K. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- L. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
- M. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

## **2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 262100 for additional requirements.
- D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 260526 for additional requirements.
- E. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
- H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

## **2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
  - 2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.

3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

#### **2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

#### **2.06 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

#### **2.07 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### **2.08 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### **2.09 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

#### **2.10 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

## 2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- B. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).
- C. Conduit Mechanical Seals:
  - 1. Listed as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  - 3. Suitable for sealing around conductors/cables to be installed.
- D. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
  - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
  - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- E. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- F. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.

6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
  7. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  8. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  9. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
  10. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
- F. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
  2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 260548.
  3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
  7. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
  8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
  9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
  10. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
  7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.

5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
  7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.
- I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
    1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
    2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
  - J. Conduit Sealing:
    1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
      - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
      - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
      - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
      - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
    2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
      - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
      - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
  - K. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.
  - L. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.
  - M. Identify conduits; see Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**SECTION 260533.16**  
**BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
- F. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
- I. Section 262813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):

1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
  - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
  1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  2. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  5. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Box Supports:
  1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.

3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
  - L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
  - M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
  - N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
  - O. Close unused box openings.
  - P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
  - Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
  - R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

**3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**SECTION 260548**  
**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- C. Vibration isolators.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Electrical Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the electrical system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray).

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

- C. General Requirements:
  - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
  - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
  - 3. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2-inch (50 mm) operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Equipment Isolation:
  - 1. Transformers:
    - a. Specified vibration isolators are in addition to any factory-installed internal core and coil assembly vibration isolators unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Floor-Mounted Transformers, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator pads, resilient material isolator mounts, or open (unhoused) spring isolators.
    - c. Suspended Transformers, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
    - d. Wall-Mounted Transformers, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator mounts.
    - e. Minimum Static Deflection:
      - 1) Transformers Mounted on Grade-Level Slabs: 0.25 inch (6 mm) deflection unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Transformers Mounted at Above-Grade Levels: 0.5 inch (12 mm) deflection unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Conduit Isolation:
  - 1. Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Vibration Isolators:
    - a. Provide vibration isolators for conduit supports:
      - 1) Located within 50 feet (15.2 m) of connected vibration-isolated equipment where flexible connection to equipment is not possible.
      - 2) For conduits over 2 inch (53 mm) trade size located below or within 50 feet (15.2 m) of noise-sensitive areas indicated.
    - b. Minimum Static Deflection:
      - 1) First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch (50 mm) deflection required.
      - 2) Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch (19 mm) deflection unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Suspended Conduits, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.

## 2.02 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

- A. Vibration-Isolated Structural Steel Bases:
  - 1. Description: Engineered structural steel frames with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.
- B. Vibration-Isolated Concrete Inertia Bases:
  - 1. Description: Concrete-filled engineered steel forms with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.
  - 2. Minimum Base Depth: 6 inches (152 mm).
  - 3. Minimum Base Mass (Including Concrete): 1.5 times weight of supported equipment.
  - 4. Concrete Reinforcement: Welded or tied reinforcing bars running both ways in a single layer.

5. Concrete: Filled on site with minimum 3000 psi (20 mPa) concrete in accordance with Section 033000.

### 2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
  2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
    - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
    - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
    - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
    - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
    - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
    - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
- B. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
  1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
    - a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
    - b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thickness.
    - c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
  2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
    - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material; fail-safe type.
  3. Open (Unhoused) Spring Isolators:
    - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) without a housing.
    - b. Bottom Load Plate: Nonskid, molded, elastomeric isolator material or steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
    - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
  4. Housed Spring Isolators:
    - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
    - b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.
    - c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
    - d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
  5. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
    - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
    - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
    - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.

- d. Provides constant free and operating height.
- 6. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
- 7. Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
  - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- 8. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
  - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
    - a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
  - 2. Spring Isolators:
    - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
    - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
    - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
  - 3. Isolator Hangers:
    - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
    - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
  - 5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.

6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  1. Verify isolator static deflections.
  2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
  3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

**SECTION 260553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.

- 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
  - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
  - b. Transformers:
    - 1) Identify kVA rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
    - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - d. Enclosed Contactors:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - e. Electricity Meters:
    - 1) Identify load(s) metered.
  2. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  3. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  6. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
  7. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
  8. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
  9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 260573.
  10. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
  11. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.

2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
  2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
    - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet (6.1 m).
    - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
      - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
      - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
    - c. Color Code:
      - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.
  3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
  4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
    - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113 per the same color code used for raceways.
      - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.
  3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
    - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- E. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
  2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
    - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
  3. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- F. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.

4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend:
    - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Red text on white background.

### 2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- D. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  - 2. Markers for System Identification:
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

## 2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
  - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**SECTION 260583  
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
- C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
- D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- E. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

**3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**SECTION 262726  
WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- F. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor starters and horsepower rated motor-starting switches without overload protection.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

**2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

**2.03 WALL SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.

**2.04 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).

3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- E. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard; \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 3. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- O. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**SECTION 262813  
FUSES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fuses.
- B. Spare fuse cabinet.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.
- C. Section 262416 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- D. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.
- E. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers: Fusible switches.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-8 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
    - a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 262816.16.
  - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
  - 3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.
  - 4. Spare Fuse Cabinet Keys: Two.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: [www.littelfuse.com/#sle](http://www.littelfuse.com/#sle).
- C. Mersen: [ep-us.mersen.com/#sle](http://ep-us.mersen.com/#sle).

**2.02 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Service Entrance:
  - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- B. Feeders:
  - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- C. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- D. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- E. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.
- F. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

**2.03 FUSES**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Class J Fuses: Comply with UL 248-8.
- I. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.
- J. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.
- K. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
  - 2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

- C. Identify spare fuse cabinet in accordance with Section 260553.

**SECTION 262816.13  
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed circuit breakers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  - 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.
- E. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.

### **2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
  2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
- E. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- F. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  2. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.

- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**SECTION 262816.16  
ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 262813 - Fuses.
- G. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
- C. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).
- D. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) during and after installation of enclosed switches.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Minimum Ratings:
    - a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.

1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
  1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
  2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**SECTION 262913  
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
  - 1. Magnetic motor starters.
  - 2. General purpose contactors.
  - 3. Manual motor starters.
  - 4. Motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.
- C. Control accessories:
  - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
  - 2. Pilot devices.
  - 3. Control and timing relays.
  - 4. Control power transformers.
  - 5. Control terminal blocks.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 262813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA IA 10039 - Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2025.
- F. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 2024.
- G. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).
- H. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed controllers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Rockwell Automation, Inc; Allen-Bradley Products: [ab.rockwellautomation.com/#sle](http://ab.rockwellautomation.com/#sle).
- D. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- E. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed motor controllers and associated components produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

- A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
  - 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
    - a. Altitude:
      - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
      - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
    - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
  - 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
  - 2. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Instrument Transformers:
  - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
  - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
  - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
  - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- I. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
  - 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
    - a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
  - 4. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Pilot Devices Required:
    - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
    - b. Single-Speed, Non-Reversing Starters:
      - 1) Pushbuttons: START-STOP.

- 2) Selector Switches: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
  - 3) Indicating Lights: Red ON, Green OFF.
- J. General Purpose Contactors: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect, but without integral overload relay(s).
  - 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
    - a. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
  - 4. Pilot Devices Required:
    - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- K. Manual Motor Starters:
- 1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
  - 2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
    - a. Furnish with toggle operator.
    - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.

### 2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
- 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
  - 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 3. Trip-free operation.
  - 4. Visible trip indication.
  - 5. Resettable.
    - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
  - 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
    - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
    - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
    - c. Trip test function.
  - 7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
    - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
- B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
- 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA BS 31047, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- C. Circuit Breakers:
- 1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):

- a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
  - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
- a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.
3. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
- a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.

## 2.04 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
  2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039; heavy-duty type.
  2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
  3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
  4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
  2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices, plus \_\_\_\_\_ VA spare capacity.
  2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers larger than \_\_\_\_\_ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of enclosed controllers and associated devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

**SECTION 265100  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Ballasts and drivers.
- D. Lamps.
- E. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- C. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2025.
- D. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
  - 3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
  - 4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

**1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

**1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

## 2.02 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
  - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
  - 2. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

## 2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.
    - b. Daylighting Controls: See Section 260923.

## 2.04 LAMPS

- A. Lamps - General Requirements:
  - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
  - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.

4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

## **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
  1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Emergency Lighting Units:
  1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

- L. Install lamps in each luminaire.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

**3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

**3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

**3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**SECTION 284600  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- C. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  - 5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  - 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  - 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  - 8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
  - 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
  - 10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.

11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  13. Do not show existing components to be removed.
- D. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- E. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- F. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- G. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- H. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
  4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
  7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
  8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- I. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- J. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
- K. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
  - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
  - 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  - 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
- C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- D. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
  - 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
  - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction , which is \_\_\_\_\_.
    - c. Applicable local codes.
    - d. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    - e. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  - 4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
  - 5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
  - 6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
  - 7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
- B. Circuits:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
  - 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
  - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- C. Spare Capacity:
  - 1. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- D. Power Sources:

1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

## 2.02 EXISTING COMPONENTS

- A. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."
- B. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

## 2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  1. Sprinkler water control valves.
  2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
  3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  1. Sprinkler water flow.
  2. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
  3. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. Elevators:
  1. Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
  2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
  3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
- D. HVAC:
  1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

## 2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:
  1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: \_\_\_\_\_.
- D. Addressable Modules:
  1. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to fire alarm control unit signaling line circuits.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
  3. Monitor Modules: Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as zone, provide separate addressable monitor module for each conventional dry-contact input device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
  4. Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for selective control of notification appliances.
  5. Releasing Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for control of listed solenoids in releasing applications.
  6. Relay Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact interface. Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays suitable for load as required.

7. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Isolating Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to automatically isolate short circuits on connected sections of SLC loops and allow other sections to continue to function normally. Provide automatic reset upon correction of short circuit.
- E. Initiating Devices:
  1. Addressable Systems:
    - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
    - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
- F. Notification Appliances:
- G. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.
- H. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- I. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- J. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
  1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

#### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
  1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
  2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
  3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.

4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

### 3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
  1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
  1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
  1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

### 3.04 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
  1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
  2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
  3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
  4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
  5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
  6. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

### 3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, for a maintenance contract for entire warranty period, to include the work described below; include the total cost of contract, proposal to be valid at least until 30 days after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
  1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
  2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
  3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
  1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
  2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.

3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.



**Commonwealth of Pennsylvania**  
**Public Works Employment Verification Form**

Complete and return the form to the contracting Public Body prior to the award of the contract.

**Company Legal Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Doing Business As:** \_\_\_\_\_

*(if different from Legal Name)*

**Mailing Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address 1

Street Address 2

City

State

Zip Code

**Check one:**

Contractor

Subcontractor

**Contracting Public Body:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contract/Project Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Description:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date Enrolled in E-Verify (MM/DD/YYYY):** \_\_\_\_\_

As a contractor/subcontractor for the above referenced public works contract, I hereby affirm that as of today's date, \_\_\_\_\_, our company is in compliance with the Public Works Employment Verification Act ('the Act') through utilization of the federal E-Verify Program (EVP) operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security. To the best of my/our knowledge, all employees hired are authorized to work in the United States.

It is also agreed to that all public works contractors/subcontractors will utilize the federal EVP to verify the employment eligibility of each new hire within five (5) business days of the employee start date throughout the duration of the public works contract. Documentation confirming the use of the federal EVP upon each new hire shall be maintained in the event of an investigation or audit.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, authorized representative of the company above, attest that the information contained in this verification form is true and correct and understand that the submission of false or misleading information in connection with the above verification shall be subject to sanctions provided by law.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Representative Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date of Signature**

**Printed Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone Number:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Email:** \_\_\_\_\_